

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(MARK ONE)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number: 001-39630

**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS**  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Cayman Islands

(State or Other Jurisdiction  
of Incorporation)

Dorfstrasse 29, 6300, Zug Switzerland

(Address of principal executive offices)

98-1711963

(IRS Employer  
Identification No.)

N/A

(ZIP Code)

41 415108022

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Class A ordinary share, par value \$0.0001 per share	MLTX	The Nasdaq Capital Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the Registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the Registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the Registrant, based on the closing price of the ordinary shares on The Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") on June 30, 2022, the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$33.72 million. Ordinary shares held by each officer and director and by each person who is known to own 10% or more of the outstanding ordinary shares have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates of the Registrant. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

As of March 1, 2023, there were 39,154,203 Class A Ordinary Shares, \$0.0001 par value (the "Class A Ordinary Shares"), and 13,546,908 Class C Ordinary Shares, \$0.0001 par value (the "Class C Ordinary Shares"), issued and outstanding.

## FORM 10-K FOR THE YEARLY ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>PART I</b>	
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a>	<a href="#">32</a>
<a href="#">Item 1B.</a>	<a href="#">62</a>
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">62</a>
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">62</a>
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">62</a>
<b>PART II</b>	
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">63</a>
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">63</a>
<a href="#">Item 7.</a>	<a href="#">64</a>
<a href="#">Item 7A.</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Item 8.</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Item 9.</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Item 9A.</a>	<a href="#">76</a>
<a href="#">Item 9B.</a>	<a href="#">77</a>
<a href="#">Item 9C.</a>	<a href="#">78</a>
<b>PART III</b>	
<a href="#">Item 10.</a>	<a href="#">79</a>
<a href="#">Item 11.</a>	<a href="#">83</a>
<a href="#">Item 12.</a>	<a href="#">91</a>
<a href="#">Item 13.</a>	<a href="#">94</a>
<a href="#">Item 14.</a>	<a href="#">97</a>
<b>PART IV</b>	
<a href="#">Item 15.</a>	<a href="#">98</a>
<a href="#">Item 16.</a>	<a href="#">100</a>
<b><a href="#">SIGNATURES</a></b>	

## FORM 10-K FOR THE YEARLY ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

*Note on Forward-Looking Statements*

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements. We intend such forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions for forward-looking statements contained in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). All statements other than statements of historical fact contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including without limitation, statements regarding the following, are forward-looking statements: our future results of operations and financial position, our expectations regarding industry trends, the sufficiency of our cash and cash equivalents, anticipated sources and uses of cash, the anticipated investments in our business, our business strategy, the plans and objectives of management for future operations and capital expenditures, and other information referred to in “Business,” “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “could,” “intend,” “target,” “project,” “contemplate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential,” “might,” “possible,” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. The forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are only predictions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report contain forward-looking statements that reflect our plans and strategy for our business and related financing. Our actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of important risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements expressed or implied in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Such risks, uncertainties and other factors include, among others, the risks, uncertainties and factors set forth in “Risk Factors,” and the following risks, uncertainties and factors:

- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors;
  - factors relating to our business, operations and financial performance, including, but not limited to:
    - we are substantially dependent on the success of our novel tri-specific nanobody, sonelokimab, also known as M1095/ALX 0761, which we license from Merck Healthcare KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, an affiliate of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany (“MHKDG”);
    - we require substantial additional capital to finance our operations, and if we are unable to raise such capital when needed or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce, and/or eliminate one or more of our development programs or future commercialization efforts;
    - while we have initiated clinical trials, we have not completed any clinical trials, and we have no products approved for commercial sale;
    - we have incurred significant losses since inception, and we expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability in the future;
    - our ability to renew existing contracts;
    - our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our products, and any related restrictions or limitations of any approved products;
    - our limited operating history;
    - our ability to respond to general economic conditions;
    - our ability to manage our growth effectively;
    - the impact of adverse business and economic conditions including inflationary pressures, general economic slowdown or a recession, increasing interest rates, and changes in monetary policy;
    - competition and competitive pressures from other global companies in the industries in which we operate;
    - the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic; and
    - litigation and the ability to adequately protect our intellectual property rights.
-

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEARLY ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible to predict all such risks, nor can we assess the impact of all such risks on our business or the extent to which any factor or combination of factors may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of performance. You should not put undue reliance on these statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the foregoing cautionary statements. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

There may be other factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements, including factors disclosed in “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” You should read this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the documents that we reference herein completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

---

## PART I

*In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless the context otherwise requires or where otherwise indicated, references to “MoonLake,” “we,” “us,” “our,” “our Company,” “the Company” and “our business” refer to MoonLake Immunotherapeutics and its consolidated subsidiaries.*

**Item 1. Business****Overview**

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company advancing therapies to address significant unmet needs in inflammatory skin and joint diseases. Our novel tri-specific Nanobody, sonelokimab (“SLK”, also known as M1095/ALX 0761) is an IL-17A and IL-17F inhibitor that has shown therapeutic activity as measured by psoriasis area severity index (PASI) scores in patients with plaque-type psoriasis (“PsO”). The terms “Nanobody” and “Nanobodies” used herewith are registered trademarks of Ablynx N.V., Belgium, a Sanofi company (“Ablynx”). SLK is a proprietary Nanobody exclusively licensed from MHKDG.

We are developing a portfolio of therapeutic indications for SLK, and are focused on demonstrating its efficacy, safety and dosing convenience, initially in hidradenitis suppurativa (“HS”) and psoriatic arthritis (“PsA”). We believe that SLK has a differentiated mechanism of action and potential to penetrate into deep skin and joint tissue. SLK’s purposefully designed molecular characteristics, including its smaller size compared to traditional monoclonal antibodies and its albumin binding site, are intended to facilitate deep tissue penetration in the skin and joints. We envision SLK as a key therapeutic alternative in our initial target indications and potentially in multiple other IL-17 driven inflammatory conditions. Building on the clinical data generated to date, we pursue the clinical development of SLK.

SLK was discovered by Ablynx, and was previously studied by MHKDG and Avillion LLP (“Avillion”) under a 2017 co-development agreement in a Phase 2b clinical trial in over 300 moderate-to-severe PsO patients.

We are developing SLK in inflammatory diseases in dermatology and rheumatology where the pathophysiology is known to be driven by IL-17A and IL-17F. This comprises our initial target diseases (HS and PsA) among several other inflammatory conditions (including PsO). Our initial target diseases affect millions of people worldwide, and we believe there is a need for improved treatment options. We are advancing Phase 2 trials for the therapeutic indications of HS and PsA, in both the United States and Europe. In May 2022, we initiated our Phase 2 trial of SLK in patients with moderate-to-severe HS (the MIRA trial (M1095-HS-201)), and in December 2022, we initiated our Phase 2 trial in patients with active PsA (the ARGO trial (M1095-PSA-201)). Enrollment into the MIRA trial was completed in February 2023, and we expect a primary endpoint readout in mid-2023. The ARGO trial has received U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) clearance and U.S. central Institutional Review Board (“IRB”) approval, and continues to meet enrollment targets.

**Our Vision and Our Strategy**

Our vision is to develop transformative therapies for inflammatory skin and joint diseases. Our strategy is centered on developing SLK as, to our knowledge, the first ever Nanobody in clinical development for our intentionally selected indications. We seek to accomplish this strategy by:

- *Building the efficacy and safety profile of SLK for patients* — Our Phase 2 programs encompass two therapeutic indications: HS and PsA (see “Business—Our Pipeline—Figure 1,” below). We began the MIRA trial for HS in May 2022 and completed enrollment of patients in February 2023. We began enrollment into the ARGO trial for PsA in December 2022. The clinical trials employ established therapeutic endpoints, such as response criteria defined by the Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (“HiSCR”) and American College of Rheumatology (“ACR”), that reflect real-world improvement in patient outcomes. Upon successful completion of any Phase 2 program, we anticipate commencing Phase 3 clinical trials.
- *Strengthening the differentiation elements for future SLK patients* — In parallel with our Phase 2 trials, we conduct basic research to continue refining our understanding of SLK and Nanobody biology. This research will inform our clinical efforts and includes the study of SLK’s pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in a variety of cellular, deep-tissue, and disease models (in vitro and in vivo), including exploration of tissue penetration and targeting of SLK in disease models. We expect these studies to provide a more complete picture of IL-17A and

## PART I

IL17-F regulation. We expect this work to more clearly differentiate SLK, a Nanobody, from monoclonal antibody-based treatment options, including other IL-17 A and F inhibitors.

- *Building our manufacturing capabilities* — We intend to continue investing in our manufacturing capabilities. We believe these investments will provide sufficient supply for our clinical trials and eventually scale up production to meet commercial requirements. Anticipated continual improvements in manufacturing capabilities will be important in driving efficiency, maintaining high standards of quality control, and ensuring that investigators, physicians, and patients have adequate access to our product candidates at all points during studies and if approved. Technology transfers for drug substance and drug product to commercial scale contract manufacturing organizations (“CMOs”) were executed in 2022. We believe this will allow scale-up of SLK and prepare us well in advance of potential Phase 3 clinical trials and commercial requirements.
- *Deepening our intellectual property portfolio to support our Nanobody technology and product candidates* — We intend to continue extending our global intellectual property portfolio consisting of patents and patent applications, trade secrets, trademarks, and know-how to protect SLK and its applications.
- *Licensing/broadening our portfolio* — To further enhance our overall potential and provide increased optionality, we may in-license or acquire other product candidates, in addition to SLK, for clinical development. We believe that our management team is well-positioned to identify assets that have attractive risk/reward profiles and that can be rapidly advanced to market approval, supplemented by our expertise and capabilities.

**Our Focus: Inflammatory Diseases Involving IL-17A and IL-17F**

SLK is an inhibitor of IL-17A and IL-17F that modulates cytokine activity in a fashion that is founded in current understanding of the importance of IL-17 biology in inflammatory disease. IL-17 cytokines produced by T cells and other cell types can potently promote inflammation and also play a role in protection against some infectious agents. The inflammatory effects of IL-17 can be targeted directly by blocking the cytokine or its receptor, or indirectly by blocking cytokines upstream of IL-17-producing cells. Members of this cytokine group have been shown to play an important role in chronic inflammation that occurs during the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases and allergies. IL-17 contributes to various lesions that are produced by Th17 cells, one subset of helper T cells, by gamma delta ( $\gamma\delta$ ) T cells, and by innate lymphoid cells. In healthy skin, IL-17A is largely absent, but is significantly upregulated in psoriatic lesions. IL-17F is present in healthy skin at detectably higher concentrations than IL-17A, but is also upregulated in PsO. The current view is that IL-17F contributes to inflammatory conditions such as PsO, which is why IL-17A and F inhibition could well exert an increased anti-inflammatory therapeutic potential compared to just IL-17A inhibition, but could also well play a more important role than IL-17A in the physiological defense of a narrow spectrum of infections, particularly those caused by *Candida* species.

Millions of people worldwide suffer from diseases in which overexpression of IL-17A and IL17-F are potentially implicated in the pathophysiology and we believe there are limited treatment options that provide meaningful clinical improvement. Well-known diseases include HS, PsA, PsO, and axial spondyloarthritis (“axSpA”) among others. HS has an estimated worldwide prevalence of up to 1-2%, though we believe it is currently underdiagnosed and undertreated with limited effective treatment options available. PsA has an estimated worldwide prevalence of up to 0.5%. Furthermore, up to 40% of patients with PsA have axial disease. These diseases exhibit notable overlap with approximately 30% of PsO patients exhibiting PsA and up to 40% of PsA patients exhibiting axSpA. In the United States alone, HS, PsA, and axSpA together affect between 2.0 and 2.5 million diagnosed patients. Finally, PsO has an estimated worldwide prevalence of approximately 2.5% and affects an estimated 1.7 million diagnosed patients in the United States alone. Other diseases, where IL17-A and IL17-F play a role, will represent additional pools of diagnosed patients.

**Our Pipeline**

We are developing a portfolio of therapeutic indications for SLK (Figure 1).

## PART I

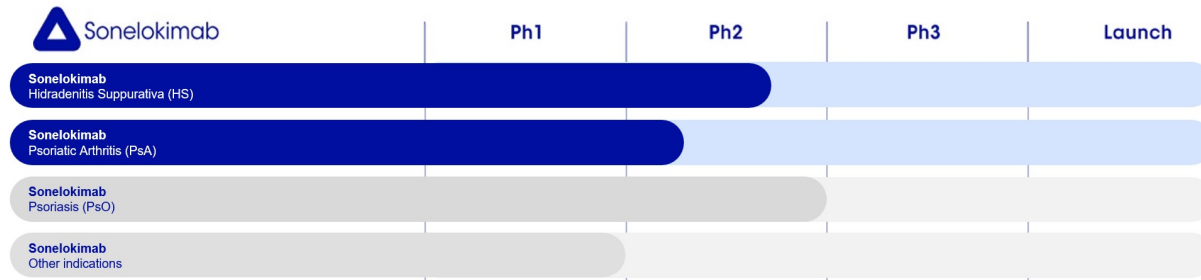


Figure 1 — Overview of development pipeline for SLK

## Clinical Development of SLK

### Phase 1 Clinical Trials

Previous Phase 1 single ascending dose (“SAD”) and multiple ascending dose (“MAD”) trials conducted by MHKDG included 48 and 40 patients respectively. Both trials were double-blind and placebo-controlled.

The SAD trial was a single-center, first-in-human trial, in healthy individuals treated with six ascending, subcutaneous regimens of SLK (Cohort 1 (starting dose): 3 mg (1x 0.25 mL); Cohort 2: 12 mg (1x 0.2 mL); Cohort 3: 60 mg (1x 1.0 mL); Cohort 4: 120 mg (2x 1.0 mL); Cohort 5: 240 mg (4x 1.0 mL); Cohort 6: 360 mg (4x 1.5 mL)). The primary objective was to test safety, tolerability, immunogenicity and pharmacokinetics (PK). Regarding safety, there were no dose-related adverse events (AEs) or withdrawal AEs. Regarding tolerability, there were no patients with injection site findings of moderate or severe intensity; positive findings were sporadic, low frequency, mild and transient and of little or no clinical significance. Regarding immunogenicity, the trial showed low frequency of anti-drug antibodies. Regarding PK, the trial showed dose-proportional PK, including the area under the curve and maximum concentration. Other secondary and exploratory objectives were also met.

The MAD trial was a multiple-center, randomized trial in patients with moderate to severe PsO treated with subcutaneous injections, with SLK (30, 60, 120, or 240 mg) or placebo biweekly for six weeks, in four ascending dose cohorts, over a total period of 15 weeks, in 2014 and 2015. The primary objective was to test safety, tolerability, PK and immunogenicity of multiple subcutaneous doses of SLK versus placebo. The secondary objective was to study the pharmacodynamic (PD) profiles and efficacy of SLK. The overall timeline was 12 weeks, and the overall results are published in a peer-reviewed publication and available through NCT02156466. In summary, the trial demonstrated acceptable safety and tolerability. Overall, these Phase 1 studies led to the decision to advance the program and the selection of 120mg/ml dosing used in the Phase 2 trial.

### Phase 2b Clinical Trial in Psoriasis

In May 2021, data for the Phase 2b study of SLK in PsO was published. This study was conducted by Avillion under a 2017 co-development agreement with MHKDG. The randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multi-center study was designed to assess efficacy, safety and tolerability of SLK in patients with moderate-to-severe chronic plaque-type PsO, over a total period of 52 weeks (inclusive of a 40-week follow-up assessment). In all cases, patients were administered SLK via subcutaneous injection.

The primary objective of the trial was to evaluate the efficacy of four dose regimens of SLK compared to placebo on achievement of an Investigator’s Global Assessment (“IGA”) score of 0 or 1 after 12 weeks of treatment in patients with moderate to severe chronic plaque-type PsO. The secondary objectives were to evaluate the efficacy of four dose regimens of SLK compared to placebo during a 12-week treatment period on secondary endpoints: PASI 75, PASI 90, PASI 100, change in mean PASI and shift in IGA, to assess the dose-regimen efficacy relationship for SLK after 12, 24, 36, and 48 weeks of treatment, to evaluate the longer-term efficacy of SLK at Week 24 and at Weeks 36 and 48, and to assess the safety and tolerability of SLK. Other exploratory objectives were also considered.

PART I

Primary and secondary end-points, associated with the described objectives were achieved. Doses up to 120 mg showed rapid and significant differences in PASI 100 compared with placebo (Figure 2). In the highest dosage group, nearly six out of ten patients (57%) achieved total skin clearance (PASI 100 response) after 24 weeks. Rapid response was demonstrated with one of three patients already achieving nearly clear skin (PASI 90 response) by week four. Analysis of an individualized dosing scheme including off-drug periods in controlled patients revealed durable responses over one year. SLK was generally well tolerated, with a safety profile similar to the active control, secukinumab, and an overall *Candida* infection rate of 2.9% from week 0 to week 12 and 6.4% in the period from week 12 to week 52 across all doses. The clinical data for SLK in this Phase 2b study is summarized in Figure 2, showing PASI 100 responses for several doses and schedules, and Figure 3, showing safety and tolerability data for the same doses and schedules.

Efficacy comparison between SLK, Placebo and market leader Cosentyx in Phase II (%)

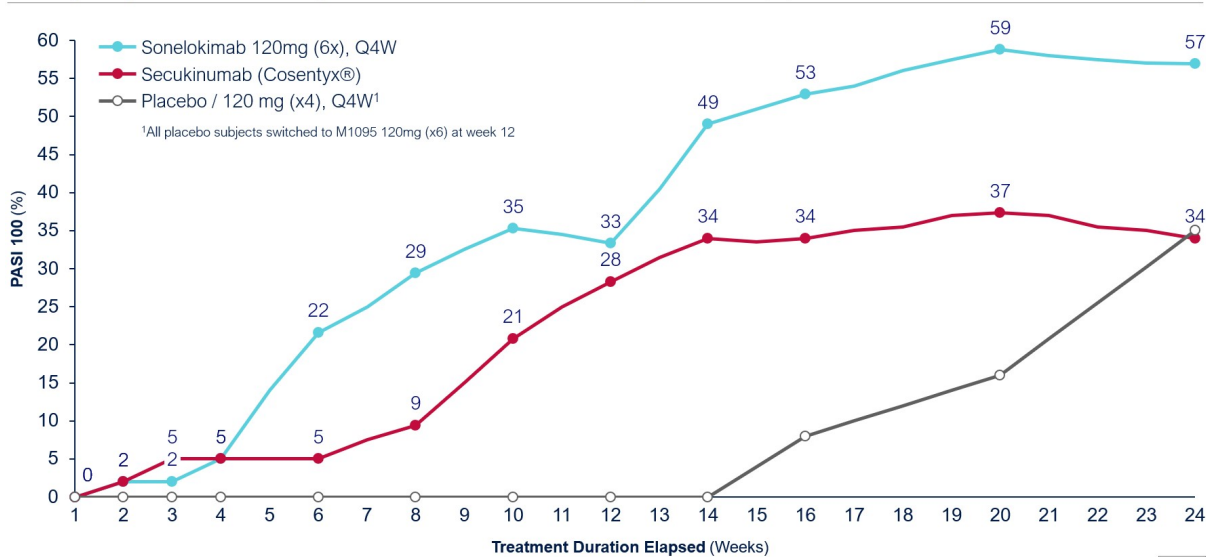


Figure 2 — Summary of PASI 100 response in Phase 2b patients up to 24 weeks (Papp K, et al. EADV 2020, Late-breaking presentation D1T03)

This clinical trial significantly expands the number of patients and duration of therapy evaluated for SLK in plaque PsO and represents the first Phase 2 evaluation of a Nanobody IL-17A and IL-17F inhibitor in PsO. The study found that SLK generated an active response in the treatment of plaque PsO. The safety profile reflects the mechanism of action with oral *Candida* as the most reported adverse event, in the same range as IL-17A inhibitors (7.4%) and lower than the other IL-17A and IL17-F molecule in clinical development. Additional assessment and modelling could further refine selection of dosages in future clinical studies.

**Ongoing Clinical Development**

SLK is the first Nanobody to show responses in a Phase 2b study of PsO, a disease where IL-17 biology is central to pathology. SLK was well tolerated and showed responses, as measured by PASI 90 and PASI 100. This supports our ongoing efforts to develop SLK in PsO and other inflammatory diseases driven by IL-17A and IL-17F, including HS and PsA.



## PART I

**Figure 3: Summary of safety and tolerability results at weeks 0 – 12 and 12 – 52 in the SLK Phase 2 PsO trial based on Papp K, Weinberg M, Morris A, Reich K, The Lancet, DOI: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(21\)00440-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00440-2)**

	Weeks 0 – 12				Weeks 12 – 52	
	Placebo group (n=52)	Sonelokimab 120 mg augmented load group (n=51)	All participants on sonelokimab (n=208)	Secukinumab 300 mg group (n=53)	All participants on sonelokimab (n=251)	Secukinumab 300 mg group (n=51)
<b>Treatment-emergent adverse event</b>						
Any	22 (42.3%)	30 (58.8%)	107 (51.4%)	26 (49.1%)	152 (60.6%)	35 (68.6%)
Serious adverse events*	1 (1.9%)	1 (2.0%)	5 (2.4%)	0	12 (4.8%)	2 (3.9%)
Adverse events leading to treatment discontinuation*	0	2 (3.9%)	3 (1.4%)	0	9 (3.5%)	0
Death***	0	0	0	0	1 (0.4%)	0
<b>Common treatment-emergent adverse events†</b>						
Nasopharyngitis	4 (7.7%)	4 (7.8%)	28 (13.5%)	6 (11.3%)	26 (10.4%)	7 (13.7%)
Pruritus	2 (3.8%)	4 (7.8%)	14 (6.7%)	1 (1.9%)	—	—
Upper respiratory tract infection	1 (1.9%)	2 (3.9%)	9 (4.3%)	3 (5.7%)	12 (4.8%)	3 (5.9%)
Headache	1 (1.9%)	1 (2.0%)	7 (3.4%)	3 (5.7%)	—	—
Oral candidiasis‡	0	3 (5.9%)	6 (2.9%)	0	13 (5.2%)	0
Arthralgia	1 (1.9%)	2 (3.9%)	6 (2.9%)	0	—	—
Hypertension	2 (3.8%)	2 (3.9%)	6 (2.9%)	1 (1.9%)	—	—
Tonsillitis	—	—	—	—	10 (4.0%)	1 (2.0%)
Diarrhea	—	—	—	—	9 (3.6%)	2 (3.9%)
<b>Adverse events of special interest</b>						
Any§	11 (21.2%)	18 (35.3%)	68 (32.7%)	15 (28.3%)	114 (45.4%)	23 (45.1%)
Infections	10 (19.2%)	15 (29.4%)	57 (27.4%)	12 (22.6%)	95 (37.8%)	21 (41.2%)
Candida infections¶	0	3 (5.9%)	6 (2.9%)	0	16 (6.4%)	1 (2.0%)
Major adverse cardiac event**	0	0	0	0	2 (0.8%)	0
Inflammatory bowel disease	0	0	0	0	1 (0.4%)	0

Data are n (%).

\* Placebo group (hypertension); sonelokimab 120mg augmented load group weeks 0 – 12 (acute kidney injury and pneumonia); all participants on sonelokimab weeks 0 – 12 (pneumonitis; upper limb fracture; forearm fracture; renal colic; acute kidney injury and pneumonia); all participants on sonelokimab weeks 12 – 52 (atherosclerosis coronary artery; atrial fibrillation; cardiopulmonary failure due to aspiration; deep vein thrombosis; erysipelas; myocardial infarction; neuroglycopenia; optic ischemic neuropathy; oropharyngeal candidiasis and psoriasis; pyelonephritis acute; salivary gland calculus); all participants on secukinumab weeks 12 – 52 (esophageal candidiasis; infectious pleural effusion and pneumonia). Only oropharyngeal candidiasis (sonelokimab) and esophageal candidiasis (secukinumab) were considered to be treatment-related serious adverse events. One placebo participant switching to sonelokimab 120 mg experienced oropharyngeal candidiasis and one participant on secukinumab experienced esophageal candidiasis.

† During weeks 0 – 12, common treatment-emergent adverse events were considered as those occurring in 5% or more of participants in any of the sonelokimab-containing groups; during weeks 12 – 52, common treatment-emergent adverse events were considered as those occurring in 3% of all participants in the all sonelokimab-containing groups combined.

‡ Events under preferred term of oral candidiasis for weeks 12 – 24; see adverse events of special interest for consolidated Candida assessment.

§ Includes infections, injection site reactions, liver function test abnormalities, cerebrocardiovascular events, cytopenia, allergic or hypersensitivity reactions, malignancies, depression, and inflammatory bowel disease.

¶ Post-hoc consolidation of adverse event terms to assess oral, esophageal, and vaginal candidiasis (participants with oral candidiasis, Candida infection, esophageal candidiasis, oropharyngeal candidiasis, or vulvovaginal candidiasis).

\*\* Includes myocardial infarction, cerebrovascular accident, or cardiovascular death.

\*\*\* Participant was asleep at home and described to have a cardiopulmonary failure because of pulmonary aspiration of gastric content. The event was considered unrelated to the study treatment.

We are using clinical designs that assess therapeutic indication-specific scores, which we believe represent a step-change in clinical trial practice. We are performing clinical trials with both placebo arms and with reference products to ensure maximal

## PART I

insight and robustness of data. We will continue using the reference 120mg SLK dosing but will consider dosing up to 240mg to define best treatment options in these deep-tissue diseases. Like the Phase 2 program for PsO, we are using an induction period (typically 2-week dosing) before stabilizing maintenance dosing (typically q4w). We expect to have primary-end point readouts at 12 weeks across the MIRA trial and the ARGO trial. Primary endpoints are ACR50 (for ARGO in PsA) and HiSCR75 (for MIRA in HS). As part of the secondary endpoint sets, we intend to measure different score levels for selected primary instruments, as well as alternative scores, indices and instruments plus quality-of-life measurements to build more complete clinical profiles. Customary sampling, anti-drug antibodies measurements and other analyses, as well as functional indexes as applicable, will also be part of the clinical operations. The MIRA trial has completed enrollment in February 2023 and we expect a readout of the primary endpoint in mid-2023. For the ARGO trial, recruitment is on-going, with the first sites having been initiated in the United States and Europe in late 2022. Our clinical studies are performed with the support of a global contract research organization ("CRO").

**About the MIRA trial**

The MIRA trial (M1095-HS-201) is a global, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of SLK, administered subcutaneously, in the treatment of adult patients with active moderate to severe HS. The trial is comprised of over 200 patients, and is designed to evaluate two different doses of SLK, with placebo control and adalimumab as an active control reference arm. The primary endpoint of the trial is the percentage of participants achieving HiSCR75, defined as a greater than or equal to 75% reduction in total abscess and inflammatory nodule count with no increase in abscess count or draining tunnel count relative to baseline. The trial is also designed to evaluate a number of secondary endpoints, including the proportion of patients achieving HiSCR50, the change from baseline in International Hidradenitis Suppurativa Severity Score System, the proportion of patients achieving a Dermatology Life Quality Index total score of less than or equal to 5, and the proportion of patients achieving at least 30% reduction from baseline in Numerical Rating Scale in the Patient's Global Assessment of Skin Pain.

**About the ARGO trial**

The ARGO trial (M1095-PSA-201) is a global, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of SLK, administered subcutaneously, in the treatment of adult patients with active psoriatic arthritis. The study will be comprised of approximately 200 patients, and will evaluate different doses of SLK, with placebo control and adalimumab as an active reference arm. The primary endpoint of the study is the percentage of participants achieving greater than or equal to 50% improvement in signs and symptoms of disease from baseline, compared to placebo, as measured by the ACR50 response. The study will also evaluate a number of secondary endpoints, including improvement compared to placebo in ACR70, complete skin clearance as measured by a 100% improvement in PASI, physical function as measured by the Health Assessment Questionnaire-Disability Index, enthesitis as measured by the Leeds Enthesitis Index and pain as measured by the Patients Assessment of Arthritis Pain.

**Manufacturing**

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities and currently have no plans to establish any. We partner with third-party CMOs for both drug substance and finished drug product, through established contracts.

Our current drug substance supplier is Richter-Helm Biologics GmbH & Co. KG ("RHB") based in Bovenau, Germany. Effective July 1, 2021, we entered into a contract manufacturing agreement with RHB with respect to the manufacture of SLK. We may terminate the contract manufacturing agreement for convenience in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Either party may also terminate the contract manufacturing agreement with respect to an uncured breach by the other party in accordance with the terms of the agreement. The agreement includes confidentiality and intellectual property provisions to protect our proprietary rights related to our product candidates.

MHKDG produced the drug product supply for our Phase 2 clinical trials, the MIRA trial and the ARGO trial. In 2022, we successfully transferred the drug product process to Vetter Pharma International GmbH as part of our strategy to ensure sufficient supply for potential commercialization following all regulatory and related requirements.

**Intellectual Property**

## PART I

As of December 31, 2022, we have the exclusive license to a patent family directed to IL-17 Nanobodies, including SLK, and methods of making and using the same derived from International Patent Application PCT/EP2012/058313, published as WO 2012/156219, entitled “Amino Acid Sequences Directed Against IL-17A, IL-17F and/or IL17-A/F and Polypeptides Comprising the Same.” Applications in this family have been filed in the United States, the European Patent Organization (EPO), the Eurasian Patent Organization (EAPO), Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Croatia, Denmark, Hungary, Israel, Japan, Korea, Lithuania, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Portugal, Spain, Singapore, Slovenia, and Ukraine. To date, 22 patents have issued and several applications are pending. Two patents have been issued in the United States in this family thus far (U.S. Patent Nos. 10,017,568 and 10,829,552), both providing protection until May 2032, without taking into account any possible patent term adjustments or extensions and assuming payment of all appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity and other governmental fees. There are several non-U.S. patents that have been granted or are pending in this family, all of which have similar expiration dates, absent any extensions that may be available through supplementary protection certificates or similar mechanisms. Additional data exclusivity rights may be applicable.

**The Merck Healthcare KGaA (Darmstadt, Germany) License Agreement**

On April 29, 2021, we entered into a license agreement with MHKDG (the “License Agreement”). The License Agreement is a sublicense of a license agreement between MHKDG and Ablynx, dated September 3, 2008 (the “Initial License Agreement”), pursuant to which MHKDG developed SLK, and subsequently acquired exclusive right and title to SLK, including the right to further develop and commercialize (and grant sublicenses to further develop and commercialize) SLK. Pursuant to the License Agreement, we acquired (i) a royalty- and milestone-bearing exclusive (even as to MHKDG), sublicensable right and license under MHKDG’s controlled patents, materials, and exclusive know-how to develop, manufacture, use, sell, offer for sale, export and import and otherwise commercialize SLK on a world-wide basis, (ii) a royalty- and milestone-bearing non-exclusive, sublicensable, right and sublicense under Ablynx’s and certain others’ controlled patents, materials, and know-how to develop, manufacture, use, sell, offer for sale, export and import and otherwise commercialize SLK on a world-wide basis, in each case subject to certain restrictions and compliance with the terms and conditions of the Initial License Agreement; and (iii) a royalty- and milestone-bearing non-exclusive, sublicensable right and sublicense under Research Cooperation Technologies (“RCT”) patents and know-how related to the manufacturing process using the underlying yeast strain *Pichia pastoris*, to develop, manufacture, use, sell, offer for sale, export and import and otherwise commercialize SLK on a world-wide basis, in each case subject to certain restrictions and compliance with the terms and conditions of the underlying license granted to MHKDG from RCT. Under the terms of the License Agreement, we have the first right to file, prosecute and maintain the licensed patents as well as the first right to attempt to resolve any third party infringement.

The License Agreement includes a development plan, subject to specified periodic updates, which describes the plan for developing the licensed products in the initial target indications of HS and PsA, including the plan for conducting clinical trials to obtain regulatory approval in the major European markets, Japan, and the United States (the “Major Markets”). In accordance with the foregoing, we, among other requirements, are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop one licensed product in at least two indications, including initiating certain Phase 2 trials for the licensed product within a specified period following conclusion of the License Agreement, and launching and commercializing the same in each of the Major Markets a certain period following receipt of regulatory approval in such respective markets. At our request, and in accordance with a manufacturing quality agreement subsequently entered into by the parties, MHKDG has agreed to manufacture and supply certain drug product to us for clinical trial supply, subject to certain conditions (including a cap on such supply).

The aggregate purchase price in respect of the License Agreement was \$29.9 million and consisted of an upfront cash payment by us to MHKDG and an issuance of equity by us to MHKDG, representing a 9.9% ownership stake in our subsidiary, MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, a Swiss stock corporation (Aktiengesellschaft) registered with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland under the number CHE-433.093.536 (“MoonLake AG”), following such issuance. Subject to the terms of the License Agreement, milestone cash payments of up to EUR 307.1 million (\$327.5 million using a December 31, 2022 exchange rate) are potentially payable, of which \$8.0 million has been recognized as R&D expense in 2022. Future milestones will become payable upon regulatory filing acceptances in the US, in the European Union (“EU”) and Japan, first commercial sales in these geographies, and meeting certain annual thresholds in global net sales. In addition, the License Agreement requires us to pay royalties within the range of low to mid-teen percent of net sales. Our obligation to pay royalties are on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis and continue from

## PART I

the date of first commercial sale of a licensed product in a country until the later of (i) ten years from such first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country or (ii) the expiration or invalidation of the last remaining valid claim of a licensed patent covering such licensed product.

Unless sooner terminated, the term of the License Agreement continues until the expiration of the last-to-expire royalty term. Either party may terminate the License Agreement due to a material breach by the other party (subject to a cure period). We may terminate the License Agreement (i) at our convenience upon 90 days' prior written notice to MHKDG following receipt by MHKDG of the required upfront payment or (ii) upon 90 days' prior written notice to MHKDG if we have reasonable belief that the medical risk/benefit of SLK is unfavorable in light of the welfare of patients and not suitable for further development or commercialization. Obligations accrued prior to termination, such as milestone payments, will persist.

Concurrently with the License Agreement, on April 29, 2021, we also executed a Side Letter to the License Agreement with MHKDG, which provides that upon the termination of the Initial License Agreement, under the terms of the Initial License Agreement, for any reason, the License Agreement will be automatically assigned to Ablynx. Upon assignment to Ablynx, any intellectual property licensed to us by MHKDG, and the obligations and liability associated therewith, under the License Agreement, shall continue, provided that the continuing obligations and liability of MHKDG under the License Agreement shall be limited to only that intellectual property owned or held by MHKDG following termination of the Initial License Agreement.

**Government Regulation**

The FDA, and other regulatory authorities at federal, state and local levels, as well as in foreign countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of biologics such as those we are developing. We, along with third-party contractors, will be required to navigate the various preclinical, clinical and commercial approval requirements of the governing regulatory agencies of the countries in which we wish to conduct studies or seek approval or licensure of our product candidates.

***U.S. Biologics Regulation***

In the United States, biological products are subject to regulation under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA"), and the Public Health Service Act (the "PHSA"), and other federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, and local statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or following approval may subject an applicant to administrative action and judicial sanctions. The process required by the FDA before biologic product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies performed in accordance with the FDA's current Good Laboratory Practices, or GLP, regulation;
- submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug ("IND") application, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually or when significant changes are made;
- approval by an independent IRB or ethics committee at each clinical site before the trial is commenced;
- manufacture of the proposed biologic candidate in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMPs");
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements to establish the safety, purity and potency of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended purpose;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application ("BLA") after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA Advisory Committee review, if applicable;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with cGMPs, and to assure that the facilities, methods and

## PART I

controls are adequate to preserve the biological product's continued safety, purity and potency, and of selected clinical investigation sites to assess compliance with GCPs; and

- FDA review and approval of a BLA to permit commercial marketing of the product for particular indications for use in the United States.

*Preclinical and Clinical Development*

Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational new drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol or protocols for preclinical studies and clinical trials. The IND also includes results of animal and in vitro studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product, chemistry, manufacturing and controls information, and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational product. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

In addition to the IND submission process, supervision of human gene transfer trials includes evaluation and assessment by an institutional biosafety committee ("IBC"), a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment and such review may result in some delay before initiation of a clinical trial.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical study. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments. Furthermore, an independent IRB for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site, and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which provides authorization for whether or not a study may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials and clinical study results to public registries.

For purposes of BLA approval, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap.

- Phase 1. The investigational product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to test the safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism and distribution of the investigational product in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.
- Phase 2. The investigational product is administered to a limited patient population with a specified disease or condition to evaluate the preliminary efficacy, optimal dosages and dosing schedule and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.
- Phase 3. The investigational product is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.

## PART I

In some cases, the FDA may require, or companies may voluntarily pursue, additional clinical trials after a product is approved to gain more information about the product. These so-called Phase 4 studies may be made a condition to approval of the BLA. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional animal studies and develop additional information about the biological characteristics of the product candidate, and must finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product, or for biologics, the safety, purity and potency. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

*BLA Submission and Review*

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, nonclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. The BLA must include all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical studies and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical studies intended to test the safety and effectiveness of the product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated and sponsored by investigators. The submission of a BLA requires payment of a substantial application user fee to the FDA, unless a waiver or exemption applies.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act ("PREA"), a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the biological product candidate for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act requires that a sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a biological product that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration submit an initial pediatric study plan within sixty days after an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or as may be agreed between the sponsor and FDA. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to any biological product for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews a BLA submitted to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. Once a BLA has been accepted for filing, the FDA's goal is to review standard applications within ten months after the filing date, or, if the application qualifies for priority review, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. In both standard and priority reviews, the review process may also be extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe, pure and potent and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, purity and potency. The FDA may convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCPs. If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

After the FDA evaluates a BLA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the investigational product and/or its drug substance will be produced, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete

## PART I

Response letter will describe all of the deficiencies that the FDA has identified in the BLA, except that where the FDA determines that the data supporting the application are inadequate to support approval, the FDA may issue the Complete Response letter without first conducting required inspections, testing submitted product lots and/or reviewing proposed labeling. In issuing the Complete Response letter, the FDA may recommend actions that the applicant might take to place the BLA in condition for approval, including requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety or efficacy of a product.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval will be granted for particular indications and may entail limitations on the indicated uses for which such product may be marketed. For example, the FDA may approve the BLA with a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (“REMS”) to ensure the benefits of the product outweigh its risks. A REMS is a safety strategy to manage a known or potential serious risk associated with a product and to enable patients to have continued access to such medicines by managing their safe use, and could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling or the development of adequate controls and specifications. Once approved, the FDA may withdraw the product approval if compliance with pre- and post-marketing requirements is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the marketplace. The FDA may require one or more Phase 4 post-market studies and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product’s safety and effectiveness after commercialization, and may limit further marketing of the product based on the results of these post-marketing studies.

*Expedited Development and Review Programs*

The FDA offers a number of expedited development and review programs for qualifying product candidates. The fast track program is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new products are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a fast track product has opportunities for more frequent interactions with the review team during product development and, once a BLA is submitted, the product may be eligible for priority review. A fast track product may also be eligible for rolling review, where the FDA may consider for review sections of the BLA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the BLA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the BLA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the BLA.

Any marketing application for a biologic submitted to the FDA for approval, including a product with a fast track designation and/or breakthrough therapy designation, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite the FDA review and approval process, such as priority review and accelerated approval. A product is eligible for priority review if it has the potential to provide a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious disease or condition. For original BLAs, priority review designation means the FDA’s goal is to take action on the marketing application within six months of the 60-day filing date (as compared to ten months under standard review).

Additionally, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may receive accelerated approval upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA will generally require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. Products receiving accelerated approval may be subject to expedited withdrawal procedures if the sponsor fails to conduct the required post-marketing studies or if such studies fail to verify the predicted clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

## PART I

In 2017, the FDA established a new regenerative medicine advanced therapy (“RMAT”), designation as part of its implementation of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century Cures Act (the “Cures Act”). The RMAT designation program is intended to fulfill the Cures Act requirement that the FDA facilitate an efficient development program for, and expedite review of, any drug that meets the following criteria: (i) the drug qualifies as a RMAT, which is defined as a cell therapy, therapeutic tissue engineering product, human cell and tissue product, or any combination product using such therapies or products, with limited exceptions; (ii) the drug is intended to treat, modify, reverse, or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition; and (iii) preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. RMAT designation provides all the benefits of breakthrough therapy designation, including more frequent meetings with the FDA to discuss the development plan for the product candidate and eligibility for rolling review and priority review. Products granted RMAT designation may also be eligible for accelerated approval on the basis of a surrogate or intermediate endpoint reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit, or reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites, including through expansion to additional sites. Once approved, when appropriate, the FDA can permit fulfillment of post-approval requirements under accelerated approval through: the submission of clinical evidence, preclinical studies, clinical trials, patient registries or other sources of real world evidence such as electronic health records; the collection of larger confirmatory datasets; or post-approval monitoring of all patients treated with the therapy prior to approval.

*Breakthrough Designation*

A product intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition may also be eligible for breakthrough therapy designation to expedite its development and review. A product can receive breakthrough therapy designation if preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes all of the fast track program features, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance beginning as early as Phase 1 and an organizational commitment to expedite the development and review of the product, including involvement of senior managers.

Fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review and RMAT designation do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process. Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

*Orphan Drug Designation*

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug or biologic for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. The orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusive approval (or exclusivity), which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA, to market the same biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if the FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biologic for the same disease or condition, or the same drug or biologic for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA application fee.



## PART I

A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

*Post-Approval Requirements*

Any products manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to record-keeping, reporting of adverse experiences, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, and advertising and promotion of the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing user fee requirements, under which the FDA assesses an annual program fee for each product identified in an approved BLA. Biologic manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMPs, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and our third-party manufacturers. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMPs and impose reporting requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMPs and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of a product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical studies;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of existing product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal of the FDA to permit the import or export of products;
- consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, debarment or exclusion from federal healthcare programs;
- mandated modification of promotional materials and labeling and the issuance of corrective information;
- the issuance of safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases and other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of biologics. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy, purity and potency that are approved by the FDA and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products.

*Regulation of Diagnostic Tests*

Our drug candidates may require use of a diagnostic to identify appropriate patient populations for our product candidates. These diagnostics, often referred to as companion diagnostics, are medical devices, often in vitro devices, which provide

## PART I

information that is essential for the safe and effective use of a corresponding drug. In the United States, the FDCA and its implementing regulations, and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern, among other things, medical device design and development, preclinical and clinical testing, premarket clearance or approval, registration and listing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, advertising and promotion, sales and distribution, export and import, and post-market surveillance. Unless an exemption applies, diagnostic tests require marketing clearance or approval from the FDA prior to commercial distribution. The two primary types of FDA marketing authorization applicable to a medical device are premarket notification, also called 510(k) clearance, and premarket approval (“PMA”). We expect that any companion diagnostic developed for our drug candidates will utilize the PMA pathway.

PMA applications must be supported by valid scientific evidence, which typically requires extensive data, including technical, preclinical, clinical and manufacturing data, to demonstrate to the FDA’s satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device. For diagnostic tests, a PMA application typically includes data regarding analytical and clinical validation studies. As part of its review of the PMA, the FDA will conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities to ensure compliance with the Quality System Regulation, which requires manufacturers to follow design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures. FDA review of an initial PMA may require several years to complete. If the FDA evaluations of both the PMA application and the manufacturing facilities are favorable, the FDA will either issue an approval letter or an approvable letter, which usually contains a number of conditions that must be met in order to secure the final approval of the PMA. If the FDA’s evaluation of the PMA or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, the FDA will deny approval of the PMA or issue a not approvable letter. A not approvable letter will outline the deficiencies in the application and, where practical, will identify what is necessary to make the PMA approvable. The FDA may also determine that additional clinical trials are necessary, in which case the PMA approval may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted and then the data submitted in an amendment to the PMA. Once granted, PMA approval may be withdrawn by the FDA if compliance with post approval requirements, conditions of approval or other regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

On August 6, 2014, the FDA issued a final guidance document addressing the development and approval process for “In Vitro Companion Diagnostic Devices.” According to the guidance, for novel drugs such as our drug candidates, a companion diagnostic device and its corresponding drug should be approved or cleared contemporaneously by the FDA for the use indicated in the therapeutic product labeling. The guidance also explains that a companion diagnostic device used to make treatment decisions in clinical trials of a drug generally will be considered an investigational device, unless it is employed for an intended use for which the device is already approved or cleared. If used to make critical treatment decisions, such as patient selection, the diagnostic device generally will be considered a significant risk device under the FDA’s Investigational Device Exemption (“IDE”) regulations. Thus, the sponsor of the diagnostic device will be required to comply with the IDE regulations. According to the guidance, if a diagnostic device and a drug are to be studied together to support their respective approvals, both products can be studied in the same investigational study, if the study meets both the requirements of the IDE regulations and the IND regulations. The guidance provides that depending on the details of the study plan and subjects, a sponsor may seek to submit an IND alone, or both an IND and an IDE.

*Biosimilars and Reference Product Exclusivity*

The Affordable Care Act (“ACA”) includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (“BPCIA”), which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are highly similar, or “biosimilar,” to or interchangeable with an FDA-approved reference biological product. The FDA has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars.

Biosimilarity, which requires that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency, is generally shown through analytical studies, animal studies, and a clinical study or studies. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. A product shown to be biosimilar or interchangeable with an FDA-approved reference biological product may rely in part on the FDA’s previous determination of safety and effectiveness for the reference product for approval, which can potentially reduce the cost and time required to obtain approval to market the

## PART I

product. Complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation of the abbreviated approval pathway that are still being worked out by the FDA.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing that applicant's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

A biological product can also obtain pediatric market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection or patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric study in accordance with an FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a study. The BPCIA is complex and continues to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, government proposals have sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate impact, implementation, and impact of the BPCIA is subject to significant uncertainty.

*Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements*

Pharmaceutical companies are subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which they conduct their business. Such laws include, without limitation: the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal False Claims Act, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPAA") and similar foreign, federal and state fraud, abuse and transparency laws.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase or recommendation of an item or service for which payment may be made under any federal healthcare program. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value, including stock options. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand, and prescribers and purchasers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, but they are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration, such as consulting agreements, that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the federal Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances.

Civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalty laws, which can be enforced through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to the federal government, including federal healthcare programs, that are false or fraudulent. For example, the federal False Claims Act prohibits any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a claim to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, the government may assert that a claim resulting from

PART I

a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act.

HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, and making false statements relating to healthcare matters. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the healthcare fraud statute implemented under HIPAA or specific intent to violate the statute in order to have committed a violation.

The FDCA addresses, among other things, the design, production, labeling, promotion, manufacturing, and testing of drugs, biologics and medical devices, and prohibits such acts as the introduction into interstate commerce of adulterated or misbranded drugs or devices. The PHSA also prohibits the introduction into interstate commerce of unlicensed or mislabeled biological products.

The U.S. federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to annually report to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS") information related to payments or other transfers of value made to various healthcare professionals including physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified nurse anesthetists, and certified nurse-midwives and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

The Inflation Reduction Act ("IRA"), enacted August 16, 2022, aims to control prescription drug prices in the upcoming years. The IRA will allow the CMS to cap out-of-pocket costs in 2025 and to negotiate prescription drug prices in 2026 for the first time. Additionally, the IRA provides a new "inflation rebate" covering Medicare patients to take effect in 2023 to prevent rapid and arbitrary price increases in prescription drugs.

We are also subject to additional similar U.S. state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, which, in some cases, differ from each other in significant ways, and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of non-compliance, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

*Data Privacy & Security*

Numerous state, federal and foreign laws, including consumer protection laws and regulations, govern the collection, dissemination, use, access to, confidentiality and security of personal information, including health-related information. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including data breach notification laws, health information privacy and security laws, including HIPAA, and federal and state consumer protection laws and regulations (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), that govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our partners. In addition, certain state and non-U.S. laws, such as the California Consumer Privacy Act, the California Privacy Rights Act, and the EU General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), govern the privacy and security of personal information, including health-related information in certain circumstances, some of which are more stringent than HIPAA and many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, where applicable, can result in the imposition of significant civil and/or criminal penalties and private litigation. Privacy and security laws, regulations, and other obligations are constantly evolving, may conflict with each other to complicate compliance efforts, and can result in investigations, proceedings, or actions that lead to significant civil and/or criminal penalties and restrictions on data processing. Additionally, our use of artificial intelligence and machine learning may be subject to laws and evolving regulations regarding the use of artificial intelligence/machine learning, controlling for data bias, and antidiscrimination.

## PART I

With regard to the transfer of data from the EU to the UK, the TCA (as defined below) provided for a transition period of up to six months as of January 1, 2021 to enable the European Commission (the “EC”) to complete its adequacy assessment of the UK’s data protection laws. On June 28, 2021, the EC adopted two adequacy decisions for the United Kingdom (the “UK”) – one under the GDPR and the other for the Law Enforcement Directive (2016/680). Personal data may now freely flow from the EU to the UK since the UK is deemed to have an adequate data protection level. Additionally, following Brexit, companies also have to comply with the UK’s data protection laws (including the UK GDPR, which is based on the EU GDPR), the latter regime having the ability to separately fine up to the greater of £17.5 million or 4% of global turnover. The adequacy decisions include a “sunset clause” which entails that the decisions will automatically expire four years after their entry into force.

*Coverage and Reimbursement*

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any pharmaceutical or biological product for which we obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any product, if approved, depend, in part, on the extent to which such product will be covered by third-party payors, such as federal, state, and foreign government healthcare programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations, and the level of reimbursement, if any, for such product by third-party payors. Decisions regarding whether to cover any of our product candidates, if approved, the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided are made on a plan-by-plan basis. Further, no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States, and coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare determinations.

As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

For products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Additionally, separate reimbursement for the product itself or the treatment or procedure in which the product is used may not be available, which may impact physician utilization. In addition, companion diagnostic tests require coverage and reimbursement separate and apart from the coverage and reimbursement for their companion pharmaceutical or biological products. Similar challenges to obtaining coverage and reimbursement, applicable to pharmaceutical or biological products, will apply to companion diagnostics.

In addition, the U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on coverage and reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost effectiveness of pharmaceutical or biological products, medical devices and medical services, in addition to questioning safety and efficacy. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit sales of any product that receives approval. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for any product or a decision by a third-party not to cover a product could reduce physician usage and patient demand for the product.

*Healthcare Reform*

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of reform proposals to change the healthcare system. There is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by federal and state legislative initiatives, including those designed to limit the pricing, coverage, and reimbursement of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, especially under government-funded health care programs, and increased governmental control of drug pricing.

The ACA, which was enacted in March 2010, substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers in the United States, and significantly affected the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA contains a number of provisions of particular import to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including, but not limited to, those

## PART I

governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal health care programs. Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. For example, the Tax Act was enacted, which, among other things, removes penalties for not complying with ACA's requirement to carry health insurance, known as the "individual mandate," effective January 1, 2019. Since the enactment of the Tax Act, there have been additional amendments to certain provisions of the ACA.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted, including automatic aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year as part of the federal budget sequestration under the Budget Control Act of 2011. These reductions went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will remain in effect through 2030 with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, unless additional action is taken by Congress.

Moreover, there has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state measures designed to, among other things, reduce the cost of prescription drugs, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, in May 2019, CMS adopted a final rule allowing Medicare Advantage Plans the option to use step therapy for Part B drugs, permitting Medicare Part D plans to apply certain utilization controls to new starts of five of the six protected class drugs, and requiring the Explanation of Benefits for Part D beneficiaries to disclose drug price increases and lower cost therapeutic alternatives beginning January 1, 2021. In addition, in August 2022, Congress passed the IRA, which for the first time authorized CMS to negotiate Medicare reimbursement rates for certain prescription drug products, which may put limits on prices paid for drugs by government health programs.

Congress and the Biden administration have each indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

***Other Government Regulation Outside of the United States***

In addition to regulations in the United States, we are subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, research and development, clinical trials, testing, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, quality control, labeling, packaging, storage, record keeping, distribution, reporting, export and import, advertising, marketing and other promotional practices involving biological products as well as authorization, approval as well as post-approval monitoring and reporting of our products. Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries.

Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical trial application, much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials.

The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials, including requirements to conduct additional clinical trials, product licensing, safety reporting, post-authorization requirements, marketing and promotion, interactions with healthcare professionals, pricing and reimbursement may vary widely from country to country. No action can be taken to market any product in a country until an appropriate approval application has been approved by the regulatory authorities in that country. The current approval process varies from country to country, and the time spent in gaining approval varies from that required for FDA approval. In certain countries, the sales price of a product must also be approved. The pricing review period often begins after market approval is granted. Even if a product is approved by a regulatory authority, satisfactory prices may not be approved for such product, which would make launch of such products commercially unfeasible in such countries.

## PART I

***Regulation in the European Union****Drug and Biologic Development Process*

Clinical trials are studies intended to discover or verify the effects of one or more investigational medicines. The regulation of clinical trials aims to ensure that the rights, safety and well-being of trial participants are protected and the results of clinical trials are credible. Regardless of where they are conducted, all clinical trials included in applications for marketing authorization for human medicines in the EU and in Iceland, Norway and Liechtenstein (the “European Economic Area” or “EEA”) must have been carried out in accordance with EU regulations. This means that clinical trials conducted in the EEA have to comply with EU clinical trial legislation but also that clinical trials conducted outside the EEA have to comply with ethical principles equivalent to those set out in the EEA, including adhering to international GCP and the Declaration of Helsinki.

The conduct of clinical trials in the EU is governed by the EU Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No. 536/2014 (the “Clinical Trials Regulation” or “CTR”), which entered into force on January 31, 2022. The CTR replaced the Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC, (Clinical Trials Directive) and introduced a complete overhaul of the existing regulation of clinical trials for medicinal products in the EU.

Under the former regime, which will expire after a transition period of one or three years, respectively, as outlined below in more detail, before a clinical trial can be initiated, it must be approved in each EU Member State where there is a site at which the clinical trial is to be conducted. The approval must be obtained from two separate entities: the National Competent Authority (the “NCA”), and one or more Ethics Committees. The NCA of the EU Member States in which the clinical trial will be conducted must authorize the conduct of the trial, and the independent Ethics Committee must grant a positive opinion in relation to the conduct of the clinical trial in the relevant EU Member State before the commencement of the trial. Any substantial changes to the trial protocol or other information submitted with the clinical trial applications must be submitted to or approved by the relevant NCA and Ethics Committees. Under the current regime all suspected unexpected serious adverse reactions to the investigated drug that occur during the clinical trial must be reported to the NCA and to the Ethics Committees of the EU Member State where they occur.

A more unified procedure will apply under the new Clinical Trials Regulation. A sponsor will be able to submit a single application for approval of a clinical trial through a centralized EU clinical trials portal. One national regulatory authority (the reporting EU Member State proposed by the applicant) will take the lead in validating and evaluating the application and will consult and coordinate with the other concerned Member States. If an application is rejected, it may be amended and resubmitted through the EU clinical trials portal. If an approval is issued, the sponsor may start the clinical trial in all concerned Member States. However, a concerned EU Member State may in limited circumstances declare an “opt-out” from an approval and prevent the clinical trial from being conducted in such Member State. The Clinical Trials Regulation also aims to streamline and simplify the rules on safety reporting, and introduces enhanced transparency requirements such as mandatory submission of a summary of the clinical trial results to the EU Database. The CTR foresees a three-year transition period. Member states will work in the Clinical Trials Information System (“CTIS”) immediately after the system has gone live. Until January 31, 2023, clinical trial sponsors can still choose whether to apply to run a clinical trial under the former system, the Clinical Trials Directive, or to use CTIS to apply to run a clinical trial under the CTR. On January 31, 2023, submission of initial clinical trial applications via CTIS became mandatory, and by January 31, 2025, all ongoing trials approved under the former Clinical Trials Directive will need to comply with the CTR and have to be transitioned to CTIS.

Under both the former regime and the new Clinical Trials Regulation, national laws, regulations, and the applicable GCP and GLP standards must also be respected during the conduct of the trials, including the International Council for Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, or ICH, guidelines on BCP and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

During the development of a medicinal product, the European Medical Agency (“EMA”) and national regulators within the EU provide the opportunity for dialogue and guidance on the development program. At the EMA level, this is usually done in the form of scientific advice, which is given by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (the “CHMP”), on the recommendation of the Scientific Advice Working Party, or SAWP. A fee is incurred with each scientific advice procedure,

## PART I

but is significantly reduced for designated orphan medicines. Advice from the EMA is typically provided based on questions concerning, for example, quality (chemistry, manufacturing and controls testing), nonclinical testing and clinical studies, and pharmacovigilance plans and risk-management programs and is not legally binding with regard to any future Marketing Authorization Application, (“MA Application”), of the product concerned.

*Drug Marketing Authorization*

In the EEA, after completion of all required clinical testing, pharmaceutical products may only be placed on the market after obtaining a Marketing Authorization (“MA”). To obtain an MA of a drug under European Union regulatory systems, an applicant can submit an MA Application through, amongst others, a centralized or decentralized procedure.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single MA that is issued by the EC following the scientific assessment of the application by the EMA, that is valid for all EU Member States as well as in the three additional EEA Member States. The centralized procedure is compulsory for specific medicinal products, including for medicines developed by means of certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy medicinal products, or ATMP, and medicinal products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases (AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, auto-immune and viral diseases). For medicinal products containing a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA before May 20, 2004 and indicated for the treatment of other diseases, medicinal products that constitute significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovations or for which the grant of a MA through the centralized procedure would be in the interest of public health at EU level, an applicant may voluntarily submit an application for a marketing authorization through the centralized procedure.

Under the centralized procedure, the CHMP, established at the EMA, is responsible for conducting the initial assessment of a drug. The CHMP is also responsible for several post-authorization and maintenance activities, such as the assessment of modifications or extensions to an existing marketing authorization. Under the centralized procedure, the timeframe for the evaluation of an MA Application by the EMA’s CHMP is, in principle, 210 days from receipt of a valid MA Application. However, this timeline excludes clock stops, when additional written or oral information is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions asked by the CHMP, so the overall process typically takes a year or more, unless the application is eligible for an accelerated assessment. Accelerated evaluation might be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is expected to be of a major public health interest, particularly from the point of view of therapeutic innovation. Upon request, the CHMP can reduce the time frame to 150 days if the applicant provides sufficient justification for an accelerated assessment. The CHMP will provide a positive opinion regarding the application only if it meets certain quality, safety and efficacy requirements. This opinion is then transmitted to the EC, which has the ultimate authority for granting MA within 67 days after receipt of the CHMP opinion.

Medicines that fall outside the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure have three routes to authorization: (i) they can be authorized under the centralized procedure if they concern a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or if their authorization would be in the interest of public health; (ii) they can be authorized under a decentralized procedure where an applicant applies for simultaneous authorization in more than one EU member state; or (iii) they can be authorized in an EU member state in accordance with that state’s national procedures and then be authorized in other EU countries by a procedure whereby the countries concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization (mutual recognition procedure).

The decentralized procedure permits companies to file identical MA applications for a medicinal product to the competent authorities in various EU Member States simultaneously if such medicinal product has not received marketing approval in any EU Member State before. This procedure is available for pharmaceutical products not falling within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure. The competent authority of a single EU Member State, known as the reference EU Member State, is appointed to review the application and provide an assessment report. Under this procedure, an applicant submits an application based on identical dossiers and related materials, including a draft summary of product characteristics, and draft labeling and package leaflet, to the reference EU Member State and concerned EU Member States. The reference EU Member State prepares a draft assessment report and drafts of the related materials within 120 days after receipt of a valid application. Subsequently each concerned EU Member State must decide whether to approve the assessment report and related materials. If an EU Member State cannot approve the assessment report and related materials on the grounds of



## PART I

potential serious risk to public health, the disputed points are subject to a dispute resolution mechanism and may eventually be referred to the EC, whose decision is binding for all EU Member States.

All new marketing authorization applications must include a Risk Management Plan (“RMP”), describing the risk management system that the company will put in place and documenting measures to prevent or minimize the risks associated with the product. RMPs are continually modified and updated throughout the lifetime of the medicine as new information becomes available. We need to submit an updated RMP: (i) at the request of EMA or a national competent authority, or (ii) whenever the risk-management system is modified, especially as the result of new information being received that may lead to a significant change to the benefit-risk profile or as a result of an important pharmacovigilance or risk-minimization milestone being reached. The regulatory authorities may also impose specific obligations as a condition of the MA. RMPs and Periodic Safety Update Reports (“PSURs”), are routinely available to third parties requesting access, subject to limited redactions.

Marketing Authorizations have an initial duration of five years. After these five years, the authorization may subsequently be renewed on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk-benefit balance. Once renewed, the MA is valid for an unlimited period unless the EC or the national competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with only one additional five-year renewal. Applications for renewal must be made to the EMA at least nine months before the five-year period expires.

Special rules apply in part for ATMPs. ATMPs comprise gene therapy products, somatic cell therapy products and tissue engineered products, which are genes, cells or tissues that have undergone substantial manipulation and that are administered to human beings in order to cure, diagnose or prevent diseases or regenerate, repair or replace a human tissue. Pursuant to the ATMP Regulation, the Committee on Advanced Therapies (“CAT”) is responsible in conjunction with the CHMP for the evaluation of ATMPs. The CHMP and CAT are also responsible for providing guidelines on ATMPs. These guidelines provide additional guidance on the factors that the EMA will consider in relation to the development and evaluation of ATMPs and include, among other things, the preclinical studies required to characterize ATMPs. The manufacturing and control information that should be submitted in a MA Application; and post-approval measures required to monitor patients and evaluate the long term efficacy and potential adverse reactions of ATMPs. Although such guidelines are not legally binding, compliance with them is often necessary to gain and maintain approval for product candidates.

In addition to the mandatory RMP, the holder of a marketing authorization for an ATMP must put in place and maintain a system to ensure that each individual product and its starting and raw materials, including all substances coming into contact with the cells or tissues it may contain, can be traced through the sourcing, manufacturing, packaging, storage, transport and delivery to the relevant healthcare institution where the product is used.

*Data and Market Exclusivity*

As in the United States, it may be possible to obtain a period of market and / or data exclusivity in the EU that would have the effect of postponing the entry into the marketplace of a competitor’s generic, hybrid or biosimilar product (even if the pharmaceutical product has already received a MA) and prohibiting another applicant from relying on the MA holder’s pharmacological, toxicological and clinical data in support of another MA for the purposes of submitting an application, obtaining MA or placing the product on the market. New Chemical Entities (“NCEs”) approved in the EU qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and 10 years of marketing exclusivity.

An additional non-cumulative one-year period of marketing exclusivity is possible if during the data exclusivity period (the first eight years of the 10-year marketing exclusivity period), the MA holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications that are deemed to bring a significant clinical benefit compared to existing therapies.

The data exclusivity period begins on the date of the product’s first MA in the EU. After eight years, a generic product application may be submitted and generic companies may rely on the MA holder’s data. However, a generic product cannot launch until two years later (or a total of 10 years after the first MA in the EU of the innovator product), or three years later (or a total of 11 years after the first MA in the EU of the innovator product) if the MA holder obtains MA for a new indication with significant clinical benefit within the eight-year data exclusivity period. Additionally, another noncumulative one-year period of data exclusivity can be added to the eight years of data exclusivity where an application is made for a new

## PART I

indication for a well-established substance, provided that significant pre-clinical or clinical studies were carried out in relation to the new indication. Another year of data exclusivity may be added to the eight years, where a change of classification of a pharmaceutical product has been authorized on the basis of significant pre-trial tests or clinical trials (when examining an application by another applicant for or holder of market authorization for a change of classification of the same substance the competent authority will not refer to the results of those tests or trials for one year after the initial chance was authorized).

Products may not be granted data exclusivity since there is no guarantee that a product will be considered by the European Union's regulatory authorities to include an NCE. Even if a compound is considered to be an NCE and the MA applicant is able to gain the prescribed period of data exclusivity, another company nevertheless could also market another version of the medicinal product if such company can complete a full marketing authorization application with their own complete database of pharmaceutical tests, preclinical studies and clinical trials and obtain MA of its product.

*Orphan Designation and Exclusivity*

The criteria for designating an orphan medicinal product in the European Union are similar in principle to those in the United States. The EMA grants orphan drug designation if the medicinal product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting no more than five in 10,000 persons in the European Union (prevalence criterion). In addition, Orphan Drug Designation can be granted if, for economic reasons, the medicinal product would be unlikely to be developed without incentives and if there is no other satisfactory method approved in the European Union of diagnosing, preventing, or treating the condition, or if such a method exists, the proposed medicinal product is a significant benefit to patients affected by the condition. An application for orphan drug designation (which is not a marketing authorization, as not all orphan-designated medicines reach the authorization application stage) must be submitted first before an application for marketing authorization of the medicinal product is submitted. The applicant will receive a fee reduction for the marketing authorization application if the orphan drug designation has been granted, but not if the designation is still pending at the time the marketing authorization is submitted, and sponsors must submit an annual report to EMA summarizing the status of development of the medicine. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. Designated orphan medicines are eligible for conditional marketing authorization.

The EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products reassesses the orphan drug designation of a product in parallel with the review for a marketing authorization; for a product to benefit from market exclusivity it must maintain its orphan drug designation at the time of marketing authorization review by the EMA and approval by the EC. Additionally, any marketing authorization granted for an orphan medicinal product must only cover the therapeutic indication(s) that are covered by the orphan drug designation. Upon the grant of a marketing authorization, orphan drug designation provides up to ten years of market exclusivity in the orphan indication.

During the 10-year period of market exclusivity, with a limited number of exceptions, the regulatory authorities of the EU Member States and the EMA may not accept applications for marketing authorization, accept an application to extend an existing marketing authorization or grant marketing authorization for other similar medicinal products for the same therapeutic indication. A similar medicinal product is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in a currently authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. An orphan medicinal product can also obtain an additional two years of market exclusivity for an orphan-designated condition when the results of specific studies are reflected in the Summary of Product Characteristics ("SmPC") addressing the pediatric population and completed in accordance with a fully compliant Pediatric Investigation Plan ("PIP"). No extension to any supplementary protection certificate can be granted on the basis of pediatric studies for orphan indications.

The 10-year market exclusivity may be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation (i.e. the condition prevalence or financial returns criteria under Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No. 141/2000 on orphan medicinal products). When the period of orphan market exclusivity for an indication ends, the orphan drug designation for that indication expires as well. Orphan exclusivity runs in parallel with normal rules on data exclusivity and market protection. Additionally, a marketing authorization may be granted to a similar medicinal product (orphan or not) for the same or overlapping indication subject to certain requirements.

## PART I

*Pediatric Development*

In the European Union, companies developing a new medicinal product are obligated to study their product in children and must therefore submit a PIP, together with a request for agreement to the EMA. The EMA issues a decision on the PIP based on an opinion of the EMA's Pediatric Committee. Companies must conduct pediatric clinical trials in accordance with the PIP approved by the EMA, unless a deferral (e.g. until enough information to demonstrate its effectiveness and safety in adults is available) or waiver (e.g., because the relevant disease or condition occurs only in adults) has been granted by the EMA. The MA Application for the medicinal product must include the results of all pediatric clinical trials performed and details of all information collected in compliance with the approved PIP, unless a waiver or a deferral has been granted, in which case the pediatric clinical trials may be completed at a later date. Medicinal products that are granted a marketing authorization on the basis of the pediatric clinical trials conducted in accordance with the approved PIP are eligible for a six month extension of the protection under a supplementary protection certificate (if any is in effect at the time of approval) or, in the case of orphan medicinal products, a two year extension of the orphan market exclusivity. This pediatric reward is subject to specific conditions and is not automatically available when data in compliance with the approved PIP are developed and submitted. An approved PIP is also required when a MA holder wants to add a new indication, medicinal form or route of administration for a medicine that is already authorized and covered by intellectual property rights.

*PRIME Designation*

In March 2016, the EMA launched an initiative to facilitate development of product candidates in indications, often rare, for which few or no therapies currently exist. The PRiority MEDicines ("PRIME"), scheme is intended to encourage drug development in areas of unmet medical need and provides accelerated assessment of products representing substantial innovation reviewed under the centralized procedure. Products from small- and medium-sized enterprises may qualify for earlier entry into the PRIME scheme than larger companies on the basis of compelling non-clinical data and tolerability data from initial clinical trials. Many benefits accrue to sponsors of product candidates with PRIME designation, including but not limited to, early and proactive regulatory dialogue with the EMA, frequent discussions on clinical trial designs and other development program elements, and potentially accelerated marketing authorization application assessment once a dossier has been submitted. Importantly, once a candidate medicine has been selected for the PRIME scheme, a dedicated contact point and rapporteur from the CHMP or from CAT are appointed facilitating increased understanding of the product at EMA's Committee level. A kick-off meeting with the CHMP/CAT rapporteur initiates these relationships and includes a team of multidisciplinary experts to provide guidance on the overall development plan and regulatory strategy. PRIME eligibility does not change the standards for product approval, and there is no assurance that any such designation or eligibility will result in expedited review or approval.

*Post-Approval Regulation*

Similar to the United States, both MA holders and manufacturers of medicinal products are subject to comprehensive regulatory oversight by the EMA, the European Commission and/or the competent regulatory authorities of the EU Member States. This oversight applies both before and after grant of manufacturing licenses and marketing authorizations. It includes control of compliance with EU good manufacturing practices rules, manufacturing authorizations, pharmacovigilance rules and requirements governing advertising, promotion, sale, and distribution, recordkeeping, importing and exporting of medicinal products.

Failure by us or by any of our third-party partners, including suppliers, manufacturers and distributors to comply with EU laws and the related national laws of individual EU Member States governing the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing approval, marketing authorization of medicinal products and marketing of such products, both before and after grant of marketing authorization, statutory health insurance, bribery and anti-corruption or other applicable regulatory requirements may result in administrative, civil or criminal penalties.

These penalties could include delays or refusal to authorize the conduct of clinical trials or to grant marketing authorization, product withdrawals and recalls, product seizures, suspension, withdrawal or variation of the marketing authorization, total or partial suspension of production, distribution, manufacturing or clinical trials, operating restrictions, injunctions, suspension of licenses, fines and criminal penalties.

## PART I

The holder of a marketing authorization for a medicinal product must also comply with EU pharmacovigilance legislation and its related regulations and guidelines, which entail many requirements for conducting pharmacovigilance, or the assessment and monitoring of the safety of medicinal products. These pharmacovigilance rules can impose on holders of MAs the obligation to conduct a labor intensive collection of data regarding the risks and benefits of marketed medicinal products and to engage in ongoing assessments of those risks and benefits, including the possible requirement to conduct additional clinical studies or post-authorization safety studies to obtain further information on a medicine's safety, or to measure the effectiveness of risk-management measures, which may be time consuming and expensive and could impact our profitability. MA holders must establish and maintain a pharmacovigilance system and appoint an individual qualified person for pharmacovigilance, who is responsible for oversight of that system. Key obligations include expedited reporting of suspected serious adverse reactions and submission of PSURs, in relation to medicinal products for which they hold MAs. The EMA reviews PSURs for medicinal products authorized through the centralized procedure. If the EMA has concerns that the risk benefit profile of a product has varied, it can adopt an opinion advising that the existing MA for the product be suspended, withdrawn or varied. The agency can advise that the MA holder be obliged to conduct post-authorization Phase IV safety studies. If the EC agrees with the opinion, it can adopt a decision varying the existing MA. Failure by the marketing authorization holder to fulfill the obligations for which the EC's decision provides can undermine the ongoing validity of the MA.

More generally, non-compliance with pharmacovigilance obligations can lead to the variation, suspension or withdrawal of the MA for the product or imposition of financial penalties or other enforcement measures.

The manufacturing process for pharmaceutical products in the European Union is highly regulated and regulators may shut down manufacturing facilities that they believe do not comply with regulations. Manufacturing requires a manufacturing authorization, and the manufacturing authorization holder must comply with various requirements set out in the applicable EU laws, regulations and guidance, including Directive 2001/83/EC, Directive 2003/94/EC, Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 and the European Commission Guidelines for GMP. These requirements include compliance with EU GMP standards when manufacturing pharmaceutical products and active pharmaceutical ingredients, including the manufacture of active pharmaceutical ingredients outside of the European Union with the intention to import the active pharmaceutical ingredients into the European Union. Similarly, the distribution of pharmaceutical products into and within the European Union is subject to compliance with the applicable EU laws, regulations and guidelines, including the requirement to hold appropriate authorizations for distribution granted by the competent authorities of the EU Member States. The manufacturer or importer must have a qualified person who is responsible for certifying that each batch of product has been manufactured in accordance with GMP, before releasing the product for commercial distribution in the European Union or for use in a clinical trial. Manufacturing facilities are subject to periodic inspections by the competent authorities for compliance with GMP.

*Sales and Marketing Regulations*

The advertising and promotion of our products is also subject to EU laws concerning promotion of medicinal products, interactions with physicians, misleading and comparative advertising and unfair commercial practices. In addition, other national legislation of individual EU Member States may apply to the advertising and promotion of medicinal products and may differ from one country to another. These laws require that promotional materials and advertising in relation to medicinal products comply with the product's SmPC, as approved by the competent regulatory authorities. The SmPC is the document that provides information to physicians concerning the safe and effective use of the medicinal product. It forms an intrinsic and integral part of the marketing authorization granted for the medicinal product. Promotion of a medicinal product that does not comply with the SmPC is considered to constitute off-label promotion. All advertising and promotional activities for the product must be consistent with the approved SmPC and therefore all off-label promotion is prohibited. Direct-to-consumer advertising of prescription-only medicines is also prohibited in the European Union. Violations of the rules governing the promotion of medicinal products in the European Union could be penalized by administrative measures, fines and imprisonment. These laws may further limit or restrict the advertising and promotion of our products to the general public and may also impose limitations on its promotional activities with healthcare professionals.

*Anti-Corruption Legislation*

## PART I

In the EU, interactions between pharmaceutical companies and physicians are also governed by strict laws, regulations, industry self-regulation codes of conduct and physicians' codes of professional conduct both at EU level and in the individual EU Member States. The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order or use of medicinal products is prohibited in the European Union. The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians is also governed by the national anti-bribery laws of the EU Member States. Violation of these laws could result in substantial fines and imprisonment.

Payments made to physicians in certain EU Member States also must be publicly disclosed. Moreover, agreements with physicians must often be the subject of prior notification and approval by the physician's employer, his/her regulatory professional organization, and/or the competent authorities of the individual EU Member States. These requirements are provided in the national laws, industry codes, or professional codes of conduct, applicable in the individual EU Member States. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in reputational risk, public reprimands, administrative penalties, fines or imprisonment.

*Other Markets*

Since the UK has formally left the EU on January 31, 2020 and the transition period, during which EU laws continued to apply to the UK, expired on December 31, 2020, EU laws now only apply to the UK in respect of Northern Ireland as laid out in the Protocol on Ireland and Northern Ireland. The European Union and the United Kingdom have concluded a trade and cooperation agreement ("TCA"), which was ratified by the UK Parliament on December 30, 2020. The TCA was applied provisionally as of January 1, 2021 and entered into force on May 1, 2021.

The TCA includes provisions affecting the life sciences sector (including on customs and tariffs) but areas for further discussion between the European Union and the United Kingdom remain. In addition, there are some specific provisions concerning pharmaceuticals. These include the mutual recognition of GMP, inspections of manufacturing facilities for medicinal products and GMP documents issued. The TCA does not, however, contain wholesale mutual recognition of UK and EU pharmaceutical regulations and product standards.

Since January 1, 2021, the EU laws which have been transposed into UK law through secondary legislation continue to be applicable as "retained EU law." As there is no general power to amend these regulations, the UK government has adopted the Medicines and Medical Devices Act 2021 ("MMDA") which seeks to address this regulatory gap through introducing regulation-making, delegated powers covering the fields of human medicines, clinical trials of human medicines, veterinary medicines and medical devices. The purpose of the MMDA is to enable the existing regulatory frameworks to be updated, with the powers granted under it only exercisable in relation to four pieces of legislation: the Human Medicines Regulations 2012, the Medicines for Human Use (Clinical Trials) Regulations 2004, the Medicines (Products for Human Use) Regulations 2016 and limited parts of the Medicines Act 1968 (specifically those parts which make provision related to pharmacies). It is then further restricted to amending or updating only those provisions stated in the act, which include clinical trials.

Specified provisions of the MMDA entered into force on February 11, 2021 when the legislation formally became law. The remaining provisions came into effect within two months of February 11, 2021 or will come into effect otherwise as stipulated in subsequent statutory instruments. The MMDA supplements the UK Medical Devices Regulations 2002 (the "Regulations"), which are based on the EU Medical Devices Directive as amended to reflect the United Kingdom's post-Brexit regulatory regime. Notably, the Regulations do not include any of the revisions that have been made by the EU Medical Devices Regulation (EU) 2017/745, which has gained full application in all EU Member States since May 26, 2021 but is not applicable in the UK as "retained law". Additionally, the United Kingdom's Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (the "MHRA") launched a comprehensive consultation on September 16, 2021 with proposals to amend the regulatory framework for medical devices in the United Kingdom. The stated objectives of the proposals include expansion of the scope of the Regulations (for example, by expanding the in vitro diagnostic medical device definition to include software and other products, including products without an intended medical purpose but with similar functioning and risk profiles) and potentially through use of internationally recognized definitions (for example, by excluding products that contain viable biological substances and excluding food), remove trade barriers, further the availability of medical devices and improve the favorability of the UK market. The consultation period closed on November 25, 2021 and on June 26, 2022, the MHRA published a response to its consultation, which sets out the proposed new UK regulatory framework for

## PART I

medical devices and in vitro diagnostic medical devices. The proposals are intended to improve patient safety and public health through appropriate regulatory oversight, improve the traceability of medical devices, improve the regulation of the rules governing software and AI as medical devices and introduce alternative routes to market to ensure the UK aligns with any superior international best practices. The new framework is expected to apply from July 1, 2023 with appropriate transitional measures and the introduction of secondary legislation. It is envisaged that in Northern Ireland the amended regime could run in parallel with any existing or future EU rules in accordance with the Protocol on Ireland and Northern Ireland.

For other countries outside of the European Union, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension of clinical trials, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution. In addition, the possibility of a second Scottish referendum on the independence of Scotland from the UK and the uncertainty associated with such a referendum (as well as any potential outcomes were a referendum to be held) could result in additional economic uncertainty and cause disruption to economic trade and our business operations.

**Human Capital***Our Employees*

We have grown to a team of approximately 20 employees as of December 31, 2022, all of whom were employed in Switzerland, the United Kingdom and Belgium. Our highly qualified and experienced team includes scientists, physicians and professionals across clinical development, manufacturing, medical affairs, finance and other important functions that are critical to our success. We also leverage certain external experts in drug development and corporate functions to provide flexibility for our business needs.

We expect to continue to hire additional employees in 2023 with a focus on expanding our expertise and bandwidth in clinical development and corporate functions. We continually evaluate our business needs and opportunities.

*Our Culture*

The success of our human capital management investments is evidenced by our low employee turnover, a number which is regularly reviewed by our board of directors (the “Board”) as part of its oversight of our human capital strategy.

*Employee Engagement, Talent Development & Benefits.*

We believe that our future success largely depends upon our continued ability to attract and retain highly skilled employees. We provide our employees with competitive salaries, bonuses, and opportunities for equity ownership.

*Employee and Visitor Safety Protocols*

We follow applicable health and safety guidelines to protect the well-being of our employees and visitors.

*Diversity & Inclusion*

Much of our success is rooted in the diversity of our teams and our commitment to inclusion. We value diversity at all levels. We believe that our business benefits from the different perspectives a diverse workforce brings, and we pride ourselves on having a strong, inclusive and positive culture based on our shared mission and values.

**Our Corporate Information**

**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS**

**FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022**

**PART I**

We were originally incorporated on August 13, 2020 in the Cayman Islands as a special purpose acquisition company under the name Helix Acquisition Corp. (“Helix”), and our subsidiary, MoonLake AG, was incorporated in Switzerland in 2021. In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination (as defined below), we changed our name from Helix Acquisition Corp. to MoonLake Immunotherapeutics. Our principal executive office is located in Dorfstrasse 29, 6300, Zug, Switzerland.

**Available Information**

Our website address is [www.moonlaketx.com](http://www.moonlaketx.com). The contents of, or information accessible through, our website are not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We make our filings with the SEC, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports, available free of charge on our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we file such reports with, or furnish such reports to, the SEC. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on or available through our website, and you should not consider such information to be a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## PART I

**Item 1A. Risk Factors**

*You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as general economic and business risks and the other information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The occurrence of any of the events or circumstances described below or other adverse events could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition and could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline. Additional risks or uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also harm our business.*

**Summary of Risk Factors**

Investing in our common stock involves significant risks. You should carefully consider the risks described below before making a decision to invest in our common stock. If we are unable to successfully address these risks and challenges, our business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects could be materially adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of our common stock would likely decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Below is a summary of some of the risks we face.

- We have a limited operating history, have not completed any clinical trials, and have no products approved for commercial sale.
- We have incurred losses since inception, and we expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability in the future. We have not generated any revenue from SLK and may never generate revenue or become profitable.
- If we are unable to raise capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our development programs or future commercialization efforts, which would have a negative impact on our business, prospects, operating results, and financial condition.
- Our business relies on certain licensing rights from MHKDG that can be terminated in certain circumstances. If we breach the agreement, or if we are unable to satisfy our diligence obligations under which we license rights to SLK from MHKDG, we could lose the ability to develop and commercialize SLK.
- We have never successfully completed the regulatory approval process for any of our product candidates and we may be unable to do so for any product candidates we acquire or develop.
- We are substantially dependent on the success of SLK, and our ongoing and anticipated clinical trials of SLK may not be successful.
- We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our clinical trials. If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrolment of patients in clinical trials, our successful completion of clinical trials or receipt of marketing approvals could be delayed or prevented.
- The results of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of our later clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA, or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.
- Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with uncertain outcomes, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results.
- Preliminary, interim data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures.
- Public health crises such as pandemics or similar outbreaks could affect our preclinical studies, ongoing and anticipated clinical trials, business, financial condition, and results of operations.
- We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing, licensing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.
- SLK may have a safety profile that could prevent regulatory approval, marketing approval or market acceptance, or limit its commercial potential.
- We currently rely on third parties to produce and process SLK. Our business could be adversely affected if the third-party manufacturers fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of SLK or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices.
- Our ability to protect our patents and other proprietary rights is uncertain, exposing us to the possible loss of competitive advantage.



## PART I

**Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Business, Financial Condition, and Results of Operations**

*We have a limited operating history, have not completed any clinical trials, and have no products approved for commercial sale.*

We are a clinical-stage company with limited operating history. To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize a product or products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including establishing our business model and key third-party relationships with payers, completing preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing, selling those products for which we may obtain marketing approval and satisfying any post-marketing requirements.

We have no products approved for commercial sale and, since our inception, we have been incurring significant operating losses, and expect to incur significant losses in the foreseeable future. As a company, we have not yet completed any clinical trials, including global late-stage clinical trials. In particular, prior to our in-license of SLK on April 29, 2021, (i) MHKDG conducted two Phase 1 trials for SLK, and (ii) Avillion, under a 2017 co-development agreement with MHKDG, conducted a Phase 2b trial for SLK. As with any clinical development, we cannot be certain that our planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time or at all. In addition, we have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales, marketing and distribution activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Our ability to generate revenue depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to:

- successfully complete our ongoing and planned preclinical and clinical studies for SLK;
- timely file and gain acceptance of investigational new drug applications for our programs in order to commence planned clinical trials or future clinical trials;
- successfully enroll subjects in, and complete, our ongoing and planned clinical trials;
- obtain data related to SLK and generated prior to the License Agreement, but not yet transferred from MHKDG, which may delay our development and commercialization;
- initiate and successfully complete all safety and efficacy studies required to obtain U.S. and foreign regulatory approval for our product candidates, and additional clinical trials or other studies beyond those planned to support the approval and commercialization of SLK;
- successfully demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA, or similar foreign regulatory authorities the safety and efficacy and acceptable risk to benefit profile of SLK or any future SLK product candidates;
- successfully manage the prevalence, duration and severity of potential side effects or other safety issues experienced with our product candidates, if any;
- obtain the timely receipt of necessary marketing approvals from the FDA, EMA and similar foreign regulatory authorities;
- establish commercial manufacturing capabilities or make arrangements with third-party manufacturers for clinical supply and commercial manufacturing;
- obtain and maintain patent and trade secret protection or regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- launch commercial sales of our products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- obtain and maintain acceptance of the products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payers;
- position our product conducts to effectively compete with other therapies;
- obtain and maintain healthcare coverage and adequate reimbursement for our products;
- enforce and defend intellectual property rights and claims; and
- maintain a continued acceptable safety profile of SLK following approval.

Due to the uncertainties and risks associated with these activities, we are unable to accurately and precisely predict the timing and amount of revenues, the extent of any further losses or if or when we might achieve profitability. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we succeed in commercializing SLK, we may never generate revenue that is significant enough to achieve profitability. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis and we will continue to incur substantial research and

## PART I

development and other expenditures to develop and market additional product candidates. Our failure to become and remain profitable could decrease the value of our shares and impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. Further, we may encounter unexpected expenses, challenges and complications from known and unknown factors such as the COVID-19 pandemic.

***We have incurred losses since inception, and we expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability in the future. We have not generated any revenue from SLK and may never generate revenue or become profitable.***

Investment in biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and risk that any product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval and become commercially viable. We have no products approved for commercial sale, we have not generated any revenue from product sales to date, and we continue to incur research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. We do not expect to generate product revenue unless or until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval from the FDA, EMA and similar foreign regulatory authorities of, and then successfully commercialize, SLK in one or more indications. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. If we are unable to generate sufficient revenue through the sale of SLK, we may be unable to continue operations without additional funding.

We have incurred net losses in each period since we commenced operations on March 10, 2021. Our net losses were \$64.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. Our failure to become profitable would decrease the value of our Company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business and/or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our Company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***If we are unable to raise capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our development programs or future commercialization efforts, which would have a negative impact on our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.***

Developing biopharmaceutical products is a very long, time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we conduct clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval from the FDA, EMA, and similar foreign regulatory authorities for, SLK. Even if SLK is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring costs associated with sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities to launch SLK. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory agencies to perform preclinical studies or clinical trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated clinical trials are highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amount of funding that will be necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of SLK. Our future capital requirements depend on many factors, including factors that are not within our control. Based on our current operating plan, we believe our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities, will be sufficient to fund our operations into the second half of 2024. This estimate is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

We do not have any committed external sources of funds and adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. We may be required to seek additional funds sooner than planned through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. Such financing may dilute our shareholders or the failure to obtain such financing may restrict our operating activities. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences and anti-dilution protections that adversely affect your rights as a shareholder. Debt financing may result in the imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise additional funds through upfront payments or milestone payments pursuant to future collaborations with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to SLK, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. Our ability to raise additional capital may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and the recent disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. If our costs, in particular costs related to clinical development, manufacture

## PART I

and supply, were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, it may adversely impact our business, operating results and financial condition. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed or on acceptable terms has in the past had, and in the future may have, a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we have in the past had to, and in the future may have to, delay, reduce the scope of, suspend or eliminate one or more of our research-stage programs, clinical trials or future commercialization efforts. We delayed some of our research-stage programs and clinical trials and incurred additional debt to fund our operations as a result of a longer-than-expected period between the signing and closing of the Business Combination Agreement, dated October 4, 2021 (the “Business Combination Agreement”), by and among Helix, MoonLake AG, the existing equity holders of MoonLake AG set forth on the signature pages to the Business Combination Agreement and the equityholders of MoonLake AG that executed joinders to the Business Combination Agreement (collectively, the “ML Parties”), Helix Holdings LLC, a Cayman Islands limited liability company and the sponsor of Helix, and the representative of the ML Parties (such transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement, collectively, the “Business Combination”). In addition, at this time, we are no longer initially pursuing a clinical trial in axSpA due to redemptions at the time of consummation of the Business Combination.

In our own required quarterly assessments, we may conclude that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, and future reports from our independent registered public accounting firm may also contain statements expressing substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we seek additional financing to fund our business activities in the future and there remains substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, investors or other financing sources may be unwilling to provide additional funding on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

***Our business relies on certain licensing rights from MHKDG that can be terminated in certain circumstances. If we breach the agreement, or if we are unable to satisfy our diligence obligations under which we license rights to SLK from MHKDG, we could lose the ability to develop and commercialize SLK.***

Our ability to continue to develop and commercialize SLK is dependent on the use of certain intellectual property that is licensed to us by MHKDG. These licenses are granted pursuant to agreements setting forth certain terms and condition for maintaining such licenses. In the event that the terms and conditions are not met, the licenses are at risk of being revoked and the granting process may be terminated. Our primary license agreement is the License Agreement. See “Business — The Merck Healthcare KGaA (Darmstadt, Germany) License Agreement”.

On April 29, 2021, we entered into the License Agreement, a worldwide exclusive license agreement with MHKDG, for certain intellectual property covering SLK and to sublicense certain rights licensed to MHKDG to (i) develop and commercialize products containing SLK; and (ii) manufacture SLK using the underlying yeast strain *Pichia pastoris*. If there is any dispute between us and MHKDG regarding our rights under the License Agreement, including if we disagree with MHKDG’s comments to our development plan for SLK or if we are unable to make our milestone obligations, our ability to develop and commercialize SLK may be adversely affected. Any uncured, material breach by us under the License Agreement could result in our loss of exclusive rights to SLK and may lead to a complete termination of our product development efforts for SLK.

We also have diligence obligations under the License Agreement, including: (a) developing one licensed product in at least two indications; (b) launching and commercializing one product in seven major markets, including with pricing approval if required for commercialization, within 12 months of receiving regulatory approval in the respective market; (c) securing within six months of the effective date of the exclusive license a contract research facility; and (d) initiating two Phase 2 clinical trials for a product within 12 months of the effective date of the exclusive license, taking into account any regulatory requirements from the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, of which we satisfied upon the initiation of our MIRA and ARGO trials. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Due to the uncertainties and risks associated with these activities, we may not be successful in meeting these diligence obligations within the required timeframes, and may lose the ability to develop and commercialize SLK.

***Due to the significant resources required for the development of SLK, we must prioritize the pursuit of treatments for certain indications. We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular indication and fail to capitalize on indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART I

We are developing therapies for patients with inflammatory skin and joint diseases with unmet needs. In particular, we are developing a portfolio of therapeutic indications for SLK, and are initially focused on the development of SLK in inflammatory diseases including HS and PSA. In May 2022, we initiated our MIRA trial, and in December 2022, we initiated our ARGO trial. We completed patient enrollment for the MIRA trial in February 2022 and we expect a primary endpoint readout in mid-2023. The ARGO trial has received FDA clearance and IRB approval, and continues to meet recruitment targets.

Our decisions concerning the allocation of research, development, collaboration, management and financial resources toward particular indications may not lead to the development of any viable commercial product and may divert resources away from opportunities for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. The primary endpoints for the Phase 2 trials for the therapeutic indications of HS and PsA are the therapeutic scores of the HiSCR and ACR, respectively. Even if the primary endpoints of such trials are met and SLK demonstrates meaningful increases in such therapeutic scores, there is no guarantee that such increases will lead to the market acceptance or commercial success of SLK, if approved. Even if SLK receives marketing approval, it may not achieve commercial success. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for SLK, we may relinquish valuable rights to SLK through future collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights. We may make incorrect determinations regarding the viability or market potential of SLK or misread trends in our industry.

***We may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and stock price, which could cause you to lose some or all of your investment.***

We may be required to later write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in losses. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject. Accordingly, any shareholders could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares. Such shareholders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value unless they are able to successfully claim that the reduction was due to the breach by our officers or directors of a duty of care or other fiduciary duty owed to them.

***The only principal assets of our Company are cash and our interest in MoonLake AG, and accordingly we will depend on distributions from MoonLake AG to pay taxes and expenses.***

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than cash and our ownership of Class V shares in MoonLake AG and common shares in MoonLake AG (“MoonLake AG Common Shares”). As such, we have no independent means of generating revenue or cash flow, and our ability to pay taxes and operating expenses or declare and pay dividends in the future, if any, will be dependent upon the financial results and cash flows of MoonLake AG and its subsidiaries, and distributions we receive from MoonLake AG. There can be no assurance that MoonLake AG and its subsidiaries will generate sufficient profits and/or cash flow to distribute funds to us, or that applicable laws and contractual restrictions, including negative covenants in any debt agreements of MoonLake AG or its subsidiaries, will permit such distributions.

Distributions by MoonLake AG to the Company are subject to a Swiss federal dividend withholding tax at the statutory rate of 35%, unless and to the extent that such distributions constitute a repayment of duly reported capital contributions. Under the current structure, we are not entitled to any relief from Swiss federal dividend withholding tax, such that MoonLake AG will be required to deduct the Swiss federal dividend withholding tax at the statutory rate of 35% and that such tax deduction will result in a final tax burden for the Company. If our place of management is relocated to Switzerland such withholding tax on distributions from MoonLake AG to us may be eliminated (although such relocation would result in Swiss withholding taxes applying on distributions from us to our shareholders; depending on the specific shareholder, such shareholder may be entitled to a full or partial relief or credit for such Swiss withholding tax). There can be no assurances that our place of management will be relocated or that such withholding tax will be reduced or eliminated.

## PART I

**Risks Related to Product Development**

*We have never successfully completed the regulatory approval process for any of our product candidates and we may be unable to do so for any product candidates we acquire or develop.*

We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. If we are required to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials of SLK beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of SLK or other testing, or if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining regulatory approval from the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities for our product candidates;
- not obtain regulatory approval at all and lose our right and ability under our license from MHKDG to further develop and commercialize SLK;
- obtain regulatory approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- continue to be subject to post-marketing testing requirements from the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities; or
- experience having the product removed from the market after obtaining regulatory approval.

*We are substantially dependent on the success of SLK, and our ongoing and anticipated clinical trials of SLK may not be successful.*

Our future success is substantially dependent on our ability to successfully develop SLK for future marketing approval, and then successful commercialization. We are investing a majority of our efforts and financial resources into the research and development of SLK. For our MIRA trial, we completed patient enrollment in February 2022 and we expect a primary endpoint readout in mid-2023. In late 2022, we initiated our ARGO trial. The ARGO trial has received FDA clearance and IRB approval, and continues to meet recruitment targets.

SLK will require additional clinical development, evaluation of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, marketing approval in multiple jurisdictions, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales. We are not permitted to market or promote SLK before we receive marketing approval from the FDA, EMA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such marketing approvals.

The success of SLK will depend on a variety of factors. We do not have complete control over many of these factors, including certain aspects of clinical development and the regulatory submission process, potential threats to our intellectual property rights and the manufacturing, marketing, distribution and sales efforts of any third parties with whom we choose to collaborate in the future. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we will ever be able to generate revenue through the sale of SLK, even if approved. If we are not successful in commercializing SLK, or are significantly delayed in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

*We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our clinical trials. If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our successful completion of clinical trials or receipt of marketing approvals could be delayed or prevented.*

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for SLK if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials. Patient enrollment may be affected by various factors, including if our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that are under development for the same indications as SLK, and patients instead enroll in such clinical trials. Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients would result in significant delays in completing clinical trials or receipt of marketing approvals and increased development costs or may require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. In addition, disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may increase the likelihood that we encounter such difficulties or delays in initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing clinical trials.

## PART I

***The results of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of our later clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA, or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.***

We will be required to demonstrate with substantial evidence through well-controlled clinical trials that SLK is safe and effective before we can seek marketing approvals for commercial sale. Demonstrations of efficacy or an acceptable safety profile in prior preclinical studies of SLK does not mean that future clinical trials will yield the same results. For instance, we do not know whether SLK will perform in future clinical trials as SLK has performed in preclinical studies and early clinical trials conducted by us, MHKDG, Avillion LLP or Ablynx. SLK may fail to demonstrate in later-stage clinical trials sufficient safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA, and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities despite having progressed through preclinical studies and earlier stage clinical trials. Regulatory authorities may also limit the scope of later-stage trials until we have demonstrated satisfactory safety or efficacy results in preclinical studies or earlier-stage trials, which could prevent us from conducting the clinical trials we currently anticipate. There is no guarantee that the FDA, EMA, and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities will consider the data obtained from prior SLK trials sufficient to allow us to continue our MIRA trial or ARGO trial within the timelines we anticipate, or at all. Even if we are able to initiate our planned clinical trials on schedule, there is no guarantee that we will be able to complete such trials on the timelines we anticipate or that such trials will produce positive results. Any limitation on our ability to conduct clinical trials could delay or prevent regulatory approval or limit the size of the patient population that can be treated by SLK, if approved.

***Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with uncertain outcomes, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results.***

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for commercialization of SLK, we must complete clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of SLK in humans and in selected diseases. Our clinical trials may not be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all, and a failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage. The outcome of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and the outcome of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials for a product candidate for a particular indication may not be predictive of the success of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials for the same product candidate for a different indication. In particular, in May 2022, we initiated our MIRA trial, and in December 2022, we initiated our ARGO trial. These trials assess therapeutic indication-specific scores and primary endpoints are HiSCR75 (for the MIRA trial in HS) and ACR50 (for the ARGO trial in PsA). As part of the secondary endpoint sets, we measure different score levels, as well as alternative scores and quality-of-life measurements to build clinical profiles. If the MIRA trial and ARGO trial are successful, we could potentially conduct Phase 3 trials for SLK for each of the two indications, HS and PsA, as well as in PsO. This is likely to require additional funding. Although data from the Phase 2 trial for SLK in patients with PsO conducted by Avillion LLP, under a 2017 co-development agreement with MHKDG, showed a significant improvement in the primary endpoint as compared with placebo, was well-tolerated, and numerically outperformed the group treated with the current standard of care, secukinumab, trials of the efficacy of SLK in patients with HS and PsA may not yield similar results. If a Phase 3 study is initially conducted for SLK in patients with PsA and HS, or PSO, the outcome may be different than the Phase 2 trials. Unexpectedly favorable results of the standard of care in any Phase 2 or Phase 3 trial could lead to unfavorable comparisons to SLK. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their product candidates.

We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be initiated or conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. We also cannot be sure that submission of an IND or similar application will result in the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authority, as applicable, allowing clinical trials to begin in a timely manner, if at all. Moreover, even if these trials begin, issues may arise that could cause regulatory authorities to suspend or terminate such clinical trials. Events that may prevent successful or timely initiation or completion of clinical trials include: inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology or other in vivo or in vitro data to support the initiation or continuation of clinical trials; delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities on study design or implementation of the clinical trials; delays or failure in obtaining regulatory authorization to commence a trial; delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations (“CROs”) and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites; delays in identifying, recruiting and training suitable clinical investigators; delays in obtaining required IRB approval at each clinical trial site; delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing,

## PART I

validating or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of SLK for use in clinical trials or the inability to do any of the foregoing; failure by our CROs, other third parties or us to adhere to clinical trial protocols; failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's or any other regulatory authority's GCPs or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries; changes to the clinical trial protocols; clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial; changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols; selection of clinical endpoints that require prolonged periods of observation or analyses of resulting data; transfer of manufacturing processes to larger-scale facilities operated by a CMO and delays or failure by our CMOs or us to make any necessary changes to such manufacturing process; and third parties being unwilling or unable to satisfy their contractual obligations to us. In addition, disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may increase the likelihood that we encounter such difficulties or delays in initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing clinical trials.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such clinical trials are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board, if any, for such clinical trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical trial due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical trial protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from SLK, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of SLK beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of SLK, if the results of these trials are not positive or are only moderately positive or if there are safety concerns, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected and we may incur significant additional costs.

***Preliminary, interim data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures.***

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which are based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data. We might also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of these data without the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate complete data. As a result, the preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated or subsequently made subject to audit and verification procedures.

From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials. Interim data are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available or as patients from our clinical trials continue other treatments. Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of SLK and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular preclinical study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. If the preliminary, or interim data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, SLK may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

***Public health crises such as pandemics or similar outbreaks could seriously and adversely affect our preclinical studies and ongoing and anticipated clinical trials, business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve, and we will continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may affect our clinical trials, business, financial condition and results of operations will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted at this time, such as the duration of the pandemic, new or continued travel restrictions and actions to contain the outbreak or treat its impact, such as social distancing and quarantines or lock-downs in Switzerland, the United States and other countries, business closures or

## PART I

business disruptions and the effectiveness of actions taken in Switzerland, the United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease. Future developments in these and other areas present material uncertainty and risk with respect to our clinical trials, business, financial condition and results of operations.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, or similar pandemics, and related “shelter in place” orders and other public health guidance measures, we may in the future experience disruptions that could seriously harm our business. Potential disruptions include but are not limited to: delays or difficulties in enrolling patients in, initiating or expanding our clinical trials, including delays or difficulties with clinical site initiation and recruiting clinical site investigators and clinical site staff; increased rates of patients withdrawing from our clinical trials following enrollment as a result of contracting COVID-19 or other health conditions or being forced to quarantine; interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site data monitoring and efficacy, safety and translational data collection, processing and analyses, due to limitations on travel imposed; recommendations by federal, state or local governments, employers and others or interruptions of clinical trial subject visits, which may impact the collection and integrity of subject data and clinical trial endpoints; diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials; delays or disruptions in preclinical experiments and IND-enabling studies due to restrictions of on-site staff and unforeseen circumstances at CROs and vendors; interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA, EMA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities including delays in receiving approval from local regulatory authorities to initiate our planned clinical trials; interruption of, or delays in receiving, supplies of SLK from our CMOs due to staffing shortages, raw materials shortages, production slowdowns or stoppages and disruptions in delivery systems; and limitations on employee or other resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our clinical trials and preclinical work, including because of sickness of employees or their families, the desire of employees to avoid travel or contact with large groups of people, an increased reliance on working from home, school closures or mass transit disruptions.

The COVID-19 pandemic may also affect the ability of the FDA, EMA, and other regulatory authorities to perform routine functions. If global health concerns prevent the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authorities to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “Risk Factors” section.

***We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing, licensing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.***

We face substantial competition from major pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical and human resources. Smaller and early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. As a result, our competitors may discover, develop, license or commercialize products before or more successfully than we do.

In particular, pharmaceutical companies that develop and/or market products for the indications we are pursuing, namely HS and PsA, are likely to represent substantial competition. These include companies developing and/or marketing IL-17A and IL-17AA inhibitors (such as Novartis AG, Eli Lilly and Co, Amgen, Acelyrin, DICE Therapeutics and LEO Pharma), IL-23 inhibitors (such as AbbVie, Janssen, Sun Pharmaceutical and Almirall), IL-12/23 inhibitors (including Janssen), TNF alpha inhibitors (such as AbbVie, Pfizer, Janssen and UCB), TYK2 inhibitors (such as Bristol Myers Squibb), JAK inhibitors (such as AbbVie, Incyte and Pfizer), MK2 inhibitors (such as Aclaris Therapeutics), and IRAK4 degraders (such as Kymera Therapeutics Inc). It also includes UCB as the development and commercializing company for the only other IL-17A and F inhibitor beyond SLK (bimekizumab) of which we are aware. While SLK represents a novel mechanism of action, all of the above mechanisms are also of potential therapeutic use in one or more of the two indications being pursued now in the Phase 2 program or in axSpA or PsO. If SLK does not offer sustainable advantages over competing products, we may otherwise not be able to successfully compete against current and future competitors.



## PART I

Our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their products more rapidly than we may or may obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that limit our ability to develop or commercialize SLK. Our competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, more convenient, more widely used and less costly or have a better safety profile than SLK and these competitors may also be more successful than us in manufacturing and marketing their products.

Furthermore, we also face competition more broadly across the market for existing cost-effective and reimbursable inflammatory skin and joint disease treatments. SLK, if approved, may compete with these existing drug and other therapies but may not be competitive with them in price. We expect that if SLK is approved, it will be priced at a significant premium over generic, including branded generic, or biosimilar products. As a result, obtaining market acceptance of, and gaining significant share of the market for, SLK will pose challenges.

***SLK may have a safety profile that could prevent regulatory approval, marketing approval or market acceptance, or limit its commercial potential.***

Patients in previous SLK trials have experienced adverse events, including oral Candida. See the section titled “*Business — Clinical Development of SLK*”. If SLK is associated with undesirable side effects or has unexpected characteristics in preclinical studies or clinical trials when used alone or in combination with other approved products or INDs, we may need to interrupt, delay or abandon SLK’s development or limit development to more narrow uses or subpopulations in which such potential undesirable side effects or other characteristics may be less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of SLK and may adversely affect our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. For details of the current understanding of the SLK safety profile, see the section entitled “*Business*”.

Additionally, after SLK may receive marketing approval, we or others may later identify undesirable side effects or adverse events caused by SLK. In such cases, regulatory authorities may suspend, limit or withdraw approvals of SLK or seek an injunction against its manufacture or distribution, require additional warnings on the label, including “boxed” warnings, or issue safety alerts, require press releases or other communications containing warnings or other safety information about SLK, require us to change the way SLK is administered or conduct additional clinical trials or post-approval studies, require us to create a REMS which could include a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, impose fines, injunctions or criminal penalties. We could also be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients, and our reputation may suffer. Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of SLK, if approved, and could seriously harm our business.

**Risks Related to Regulatory Process and Other Legal Compliance Matters**

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, EMA, and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities are complex, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals for SLK, we may not be able to commercialize, or may be delayed in commercializing, SLK, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.***

The process of obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States, the EU, and other jurisdictions is complex, expensive and typically takes many years following commencement of clinical trials, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. We cannot commercialize SLK in the United States without first obtaining regulatory approval from the FDA. Similarly, we cannot commercialize SLK outside of the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of SLK, we must demonstrate through complex and expensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that SLK is both safe and effective for each targeted indication. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the drug manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authorities. Further, SLK may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval. The FDA, EMA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities have discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other data. SLK could be delayed in receiving, or fail to receive, regulatory approval

## PART I

for many reasons, including: the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials; we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that SLK is safe and effective for its proposed indication; the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval; serious and unexpected drug-related side effects may be experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to SLK; we may be unable to demonstrate that SLK's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks; the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials; the data collected from clinical trials of SLK may not be acceptable or sufficient to support the submission of a BLA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere, and we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials; the FDA, EMA, or the applicable foreign regulatory authority may disagree regarding the formulation, labeling and/or the specifications of SLK; the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval. Thus, the approval requirements for SLK are likely to vary by jurisdiction such that success in one jurisdiction is not necessarily predictive of success elsewhere.

Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the FDA, EMA, or foreign regulatory approval processes and are commercialized. The lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market SLK, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

If we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve SLK for fewer or more limited indications than we request, including failing to approve the most commercially promising indications, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve SLK with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of SLK. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals for SLK, we may not be able to commercialize, or may be delayed in commercializing, SLK and our ability to generate revenue could be materially impaired.

***We will be subject to extensive ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with SLK.***

Any regulatory approvals that we may receive for SLK will require the submission of reports to regulatory authorities and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of SLK, may contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, and may include burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. In addition, if the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities approve SLK, SLK and the activities associated with its development and commercialization, including its design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import and export will be subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by the EMA in the EU and comparable foreign regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as on-going compliance with cGMPs and GCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct following approval. In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to continual review and periodic, unannounced inspections by the FDA, EMA, and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMPs.

If we or a regulatory authority discover previously unknown problems with SLK, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facilities where SLK is manufactured, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions on SLK, the manufacturing facility or us, including requiring recall or withdrawal of SLK from the market or suspension of manufacturing, restrictions on our ability to conduct clinical trials, including full or partial clinical holds on ongoing or planned trials, restrictions on the manufacturing process, warning or untitled letters, civil and criminal penalties, injunctions, product seizures, detentions or import bans, voluntary or mandatory publicity requirements and imposition of restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements. The occurrence of any event or penalty

## PART I

described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize SLK and generate revenue and could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity.

The FDA's, EMA's and other regulatory comparable authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit, delay, increase the cost or risks of obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates, including if as a result new or more costly or difficult to achieve clinical trial or manufacturing quality requirements are imposed. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any regulatory approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

***Due to unfavorable pricing regulations and/or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, we may not be able to offer SLK at competitive prices which would seriously harm our business.***

Our ability to successfully commercialize SLK also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for SLK and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Government authorities and other third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels.

***Failure to comply with the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties.***

The FDA, EMA, and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. If SLK is approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of SLK, we may become subject to significant liability. See the section titled "*Business — Government Regulation*". If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of SLK, if approved, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors acting for or on our behalf may engage in misconduct or other improper activities. We have adopted a code of conduct to more closely reflect our operations, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by these parties and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations.

***Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers will be subject to applicable healthcare regulatory laws, which could expose us to penalties.***

Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute SLK, if approved.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payers play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval. See the section titled "*Business — Government Regulation*" for a more detailed description of the laws that may affect our ability to operate.

## PART I

*Healthcare legislative reform discourse and potential or enacted measures may have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations and legislative or political discussions surrounding the desire for and implementation of pricing reforms may adversely impact our business.*

Payers, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or private, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs and those methods are not always specifically adapted for new technologies. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the ACA was enacted, which, among other things, subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars; addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected; increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations; subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs; created a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% (increased to 70% pursuant to the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, effective as of January 1, 2019) point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D; and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

Since its enactment, there have been numerous judicial, administrative, executive, and legislative challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. It is unclear how other healthcare reform measures of the Biden administrations or other efforts, if any, to amend or challenge the ACA, will impact our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. Additionally, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs.

At a federal level, President Biden signed an Executive Order on July 9, 2021 affirming the administration's policy to (i) support legislative reforms that would lower the prices of prescription drug and biologics, including by allowing Medicare to negotiate drug prices, by imposing inflation caps, and, by supporting the development and market entry of lower-cost generic drugs and biosimilars; and (ii) support the enactment of a public health insurance option. Among other things, the Executive Order also directs the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ("HHS") to provide a report on actions to combat excessive pricing of prescription drugs, enhance the domestic drug supply chain, reduce the price that the Federal government pays for drugs, and address price gouging in the industry; and directs the FDA to work with states and Indian Tribes that propose to develop section 804 Importation Programs in accordance with the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, and the FDA's implementing regulations. The FDA released such implementing regulations on September 24, 2020, which went into effect on November 30, 2020, providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. On September 25, 2020, the HHS's CMS stated that drugs imported by states under this rule will not be eligible for federal rebates under Section 1927 of the Social Security Act and manufacturers would not report these drugs for "best price" or Average Manufacturer Price purposes. Since these drugs are not considered covered outpatient drugs, CMS further stated it will not publish a National Average Drug Acquisition Cost for these drugs. If implemented, importation of drugs from Canada may materially and adversely affect the price we receive for any of our product candidates. Further, on November 20, 2020, CMS issued an Interim Final Rule implementing the Most Favored Nation (the "MFN") Model under which Medicare Part B reimbursement rates would have been calculated for certain drugs and biologicals based on the lowest price drug manufacturers receive in Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development ("OECD") countries with a similar gross domestic product per capita. However, the MFN rule was immediately challenged in federal courts and on August 6, 2021 CMS announced a proposed rule to rescind it. On November 30, 2020, HHS published a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain

## PART I

fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. In response to litigation, the Biden administration agreed to delay the effective date of the rule until January 1, 2023. On November 15, 2021, Public Law 117-58 went into effect. Section 90006 prohibits the Secretary of Health and Human Services from implementing the provisions of the final rule prior to January 1, 2026, extending the moratorium by an additional three years. Further, implementation of these changes and new safe harbors for point-of-sale reductions in price for prescription pharmaceutical products and pharmacy benefit manager service fees are currently under review by the Biden administration and may be amended or repealed. Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, and the Biden administration may reverse or otherwise change these measures, both the Biden administration and Congress have indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs. The effect of these legislative and executive activities on our business model and operations is currently unclear.

At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

We and our external partners are subject to complex environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures, the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes, and the rehabilitation of contaminated sites. Our operations, including those performed by our external partners, may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. In addition, we and/or our external partners may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or commercialization efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

***We are subject to laws and regulations related to privacy, data protection, information security and consumer protection across different markets where we conduct our business. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could harm our business.***

We are subject to laws and regulations related to, among other things, privacy, data protection, information security and consumer protection across different markets where we conduct our business. Such laws and regulations are constantly evolving and changing and are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial operations. Complying with these numerous, complex, and often changing regulations is expensive and difficult, and failure to comply with any privacy laws or data security laws or any security incident or breach involving the potential or actual misappropriation, loss or other unauthorized processing, use or disclosure of sensitive or confidential patient, consumer or other personal information, whether by us, one of our collaborators or another third party, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations, including but not limited to investigation costs, material fines and penalties, compensatory, special, punitive, and statutory damages, litigation, consent orders regarding our privacy and security practices, requirements that we provide notices, credit monitoring services, and/or credit restoration services or other relevant services to impacted individuals, adverse actions against our licenses to do business, reputational damage and injunctive relief.

The collection and use of personal health data and other personal data in the EU is governed by the provisions of the GDPR, which came into force in May 2018, and related data protection laws in individual EU Member States.

The GDPR imposes a number of strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to process (processing includes collecting, analyzing and transferring) personal data of individuals, in particular with respect to health data from clinical trials and adverse event reporting. The GDPR includes requirements relating to the legal basis of the processing (such as consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates), the information provided to the individuals prior to processing their personal data, the notification obligations to the national data protection authorities, and the security and confidentiality of the personal

## PART I

data. EU Member States may also impose additional requirements in relation to health, genetic and biometric data through their national legislation.

In addition, the GDPR imposes specific restrictions on the transfer of personal data to countries outside of the EU/EEA that are not considered by the EC to provide an adequate level of data protection (including the United States). Appropriate safeguards are required to enable such transfers. Among the appropriate safeguards that can be used, the data exporter may use the standard contractual clauses (“SCCs”). In this respect, recent legal developments in Europe have created complexity and compliance uncertainty regarding certain transfers of personal data from the EU/EEA. For example, following the Schrems II decision of the Court of Justice of the EU on July 16, 2020, in which the Court invalidated the Privacy Shield under which personal data could be transferred from the EU/EEA to United States entities who had self-certified under the Privacy Shield scheme, there is uncertainty as to the general permissibility of international data transfers under the GDPR. The Court did not invalidate the then-current SCCs, but ruled that data exporters relying on these SCCs are required to verify, on a case-by-case basis, if the law of the third country ensures an adequate level of data protection that is essentially equivalent to that guaranteed in the EU/EEA. In light of the implications of this decision, we may face difficulties regarding the transfer of personal data from the EU/EEA to third countries. In 2021 the EC issued a new set of SCCs. Since December 27, 2022, only the incorporation of the new set of SCCs ensures that the transfer is subject to appropriate safeguards. When relying on SCCs, the data exporters are also required to conduct a transfer risk assessment to verify if anything in the law and/or practices of the third country may impinge on the effectiveness of the SCCs in the context of the transfer at stake and, if so, to identify and adopt supplementary measures that are necessary to bring the level of protection of the data transferred to the EU standard of essential equivalence. Where no supplementary measure is suitable, the data exporter should avoid, suspend or terminate the transfer. On June 18, 2021, the European Data Protection Board adopted recommendations to assist data exporters with such assessment and their duty to identify and implement supplementary measures where they are needed to ensure compliance with the EU level of protection to the personal data they transfer to third countries. On March 25, 2022, the EC and the United States announced that they have agreed in principle on a new Trans-Atlantic Data Privacy Framework. Following this statement, President Biden signed an Executive Order on ‘Enhancing Safeguards for United States Signals Intelligence Activities’ on October 7, 2022. Along with the regulations issued by the Attorney General, the Executive Order implements into U.S. law the agreement in principle announced in March 2022. On that basis, the EC prepared a draft adequacy decision and launched its adoption procedure. While this new EU-US privacy framework is expected to enter into force in 2023, there is still some uncertainty around the new framework.

In the event of a personal data breach, the GDPR also requires us, as a controller, to notify the competent supervisory authorities and/or the affected data subjects. Such notification must be issued without undue delay, where feasible, not later than 72 hours after having become aware of the data breach. The notification obligation exists regardless of whether the processing is carried out on our or our vendors’ systems. The only exception where such notification may be omitted is if the personal data breach is unlikely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of natural persons. In addition to the disruptions to our business and impact to our reputation that any such breach of security could cause, we may be subject to regulatory fines, class actions, or other costly measures if there is a personal data breach on our or our vendors’ systems. Furthermore, under the GDPR, when we act as a processor, we must notify the relevant controller without undue delay after become aware of a personal data breach.

Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and the related national data protection laws of the EU Member States may result in significant monetary fines for noncompliance of up to €20 million or 4% of the annual global revenues of the noncompliant company, whichever is greater, other administrative penalties and a number of criminal offenses (punishable by uncapped fines) for organizations and, in certain cases, their directors and officers, as well as civil liability claims from individuals whose personal data was processed. Data protection authorities from the different EU Member States may still implement certain variations, enforce the GDPR and national data protection laws differently, and introduce additional national regulations and guidelines, which adds to the complexity of processing personal data in the EU. Guidance developed at both the EU level and at the national level in individual EU Member States concerning implementation and compliance practices are often updated or otherwise revised.

Furthermore, there is a growing trend towards the required public disclosure of clinical trial data in the EU, which adds to the complexity of obligations relating to processing health data from clinical trials. Such public disclosure obligations are provided in the new EU CTR, EMA disclosure initiatives and voluntary commitments by industry. Failing to comply with these obligations could lead to government enforcement actions and significant penalties against us, harm to our reputation,

## PART I

and adversely impact our business and operating results. The uncertainty regarding the interplay between different regulatory frameworks, such as the CTR and the GDPR, further adds to the complexity that we face with regard to data protection regulation.

With regard to the transfer of data from the EU to the United Kingdom on June 28, 2021, the EC adopted two adequacy decisions for the UK – one under the GDPR and the other for the Law Enforcement Directive. Personal data may now freely flow from the EU to the UK since the UK is deemed to have an adequate data protection level. However, the adequacy decisions include a ‘sunset clause’ which entails that the decisions will automatically expire four years after their entry into force. Additionally, following the UK’s withdrawal from the EU and the EEA, known as Brexit, companies also have to comply with the UK’s data protection laws (including the GDPR, as incorporated into UK national law), the latter regime having the ability to separately fine up to the greater of £17.5 million or 4% of global turnover. Furthermore, transfers from the UK to other countries, including the EEA, are subject to specific transfer rules under the UK regime. These UK transfer rules broadly mirror the EU GDPR rules. On March 25, 2022, the international data transfer agreement, or IDTA, the international data transfer addendum to the EC’s standard contractual clauses for international data transfers, or Addendum, and a document setting out transitional provisions came into force and replaced the old EU SCCs. However, the transitional provisions, adopted with the IDTA and the Addendum, allow the continued use, until March 21, 2024, of any EU SCCs, valid as at December 31, 2020, so long as the contract was entered into before September 21, 2022.

Furthermore, processing of personal data in Switzerland is governed by restrictive regulations, in particular with respect to health and medical data. The collection, storage, use, revision, disclosure, archiving or destruction of personal data in Switzerland is subject to the Federal Act on Data Protection (the “FDAP”); as well as various other federal and cantonal acts governing medical research and professional secrecy. This regulatory regime is going to be strongly adjusted by the Revision of the FDAP, which is coming into force on the September 1, 2023. The FDAP is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. Compliance with the FDAP will be a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase our cost of doing business or require us to change our business practices, and despite those efforts, there is a risk that we may be subject to sanctions. Breaches of or non-compliance with applicable data protection regulations and professional secrecy obligations could result in fines, or, under certain circumstances, imprisonment of the individuals responsible for the breach or non-compliance. The sanctions regime relating to data protection obligations will be more comprehensive under the revised FDAP.

We cannot assure you that our third-party service providers with access to our or our customers’, suppliers’, trial patients’ and employees’ personally identifiable and other sensitive or confidential information will not breach contractual obligations imposed by us, or that they will not experience data security breaches or attempts thereof, which could have a corresponding effect on our business, including putting us in breach of our obligations under privacy laws and regulations and/or which could in turn adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We cannot assure you that our contractual measures and our own privacy and security-related safeguards will protect us from the risks associated with the third-party processing, use, storage, and transmission of such information. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We are subject to certain U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations. We can face serious consequences for violations.***

Among other matters, U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations, prohibit companies and their employees, agents, clinical research organizations, legal counsel, accountants, consultants, contractors, and other partners from authorizing, promising, offering, providing, soliciting, or receiving directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. Violations of these laws can result in substantial criminal fines and civil penalties, imprisonment, the loss of trade privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations. We also expect our non-U.S. activities to increase in time. We plan to engage third parties for clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other regulatory approvals and

## PART I

we can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our personnel, agents, or partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have prior knowledge of such activities.

***The Cayman Islands Economic Substance Act may affect our operations.***

The Cayman Islands has recently enacted the International Tax Co-operation (Economic Substance) Act (As Revised) (the “Cayman Economic Substance Act”). The Cayman Economic Substance Act generally requires legal entities domiciled or registered in the Cayman Islands and carrying out specific “relevant activities” to have demonstrable substance in the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Economic Substance Act was introduced by the Cayman Islands to ensure that it meets its commitments to the EU, as well as its obligations under the OECD’s global Base Erosion and Profit Shifting initiatives. We are required to comply with the Cayman Economic Substance Act. As we are a Cayman Islands company, compliance obligations include filing annual notifications for the Company, which need to state whether the Company is carrying out any relevant activities and, if so, whether we have satisfied economic substance tests to the extent required under the Cayman Economic Substance Act. As it is a relatively new regime, it is anticipated that the Cayman Economic Substance Act will evolve and be subject to further clarification and amendments. We may need to allocate additional resources to keep updated with these developments, and may have to make changes to our operations in order to comply with all requirements under the Cayman Economic Substance Act. Failure to satisfy these requirements may subject us to penalties under the Cayman Economic Substance Act. The Cayman Islands Tax Information Authority shall impose a penalty of CI\$10,000 (or US\$12,500) on a relevant entity for failing to satisfy the economic substance test or CI\$100,000 (or US\$125,000) if it is not satisfied in the subsequent financial year after the initial notice of failure. Following failure after two consecutive years the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands may make an order requiring the relevant entity to take specified action to satisfy the economic substance test or ordering it that it is defunct or be struck off.

***Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us, and any collaborators, to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our drug candidates and affect the prices we, or they, may obtain.***

Heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed drug products has resulted in several recent Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures may be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare therapies, which could result in reduced demand for our drug candidate, if approved for commercial use, or additional pricing pressures. Most recently, on August 16, 2022, President Biden signed into law the IRA, which, among other provisions, included several measures intended to lower the cost of prescription drugs and related healthcare reforms. We cannot be sure whether additional legislation or rulemaking related to the IRA will be issued or enacted, or what impact, if any, such changes will have on the profitability of any of our drug candidates, if approved for commercial use, in the future.

**Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Our Growth and Other Risks Related to Our Business**

***We are dependent on our key personnel and anticipate hiring new key personnel. If we are not successful in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.***

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel. We are dependent on our managerial, scientific and medical personnel, including our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Scientific Officer, and our Chief Financial Officer. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, it could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We could in the future have difficulty attracting and retaining experienced personnel and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts. Furthermore, we are dependent on our ability to attract, hire, relocate and retain qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel from jurisdictions other than Switzerland and the United Kingdom. Therefore, Swiss and British immigration requirements have a significant influence on our human resources planning. Immigration applications can take several months or more to be finalized. If we are unable to complete the requisite visa applications, either as a result of changing requirements or



## PART I

otherwise, our ability to successfully implement our business strategy could suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow the size of our organization and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.***

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, clinical operations, regulatory affairs and, potentially, others. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and develop our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel.

***Our internal computer systems, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors or consultants or potential future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of, or destruction of our proprietary or confidential data, employee data or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand and material disruption of our operations.***

Despite the implementation of security measures in an effort to protect systems that store our information, given their size and complexity and the increasing amounts of information maintained on our internal information technology systems and those of our third-party CROs, other contractors (including sites performing our clinical trials) and consultants, these systems are potentially vulnerable to breakdown or other damage or interruption from service interruptions, system malfunction, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, as well as security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, contractors, consultants, business partners and/or other third parties, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties, which may compromise our system infrastructure or lead to the loss, destruction, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss, destruction, unavailability, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data or applications, or for it to be believed or reported that any of these occurred, we could incur liability and reputational damage and the development and commercialization of SLK could be delayed. Further, our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption in, or failure or security breach of, our systems or third-party systems where information important to our business operations or commercial development is stored.

**Risks Related to Reliance on Third Parties**

***We currently rely, and plan to rely in the future, on third parties to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize SLK.***

We have utilized and plan to continue to utilize and depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as medical institutions, CROs, CMOs and strategic partners, to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials under agreements with us. We will rely heavily on these third parties over the course of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and we control only certain aspects of their activities. As a result, we will have less direct control over the conduct, timing and completion of these preclinical studies and clinical trials and the management of data developed through preclinical studies and clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our third-party contractors and CROs are required to comply with GCP regulations, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP regulations, even if responsibilities have been outlined in agreements with external partners, such as CROs. In

## PART I

addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

Any third parties conducting our clinical trials will not be our employees and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether they devote sufficient time and resources to SLK. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other product development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize SLK.

***We currently rely on third parties to produce and process SLK. Our business could be adversely affected if the third-party manufacturers fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of SLK or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices.***

We do not currently own or operate any facility that may be used to produce SLK (including any drug substance or finished drug product) and must currently rely on CMOs to produce them for us. We have not yet caused SLK to be manufactured on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so for SLK, if approved.

We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with cGMP requirements and any other regulatory requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities for the manufacture of SLK. Beyond periodic audits, we have no control over the ability of our CMOs to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA, EMA, or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of SLK or if it withdraws any approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would require the incurrence of significant additional costs and materially and adversely affect our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market SLK, if approved. Similarly, our failure, or the failure of our CMOs, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of SLK, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of SLK and harm our business and results of operations.

Moreover, if any CMOs on which we will rely fail to manufacture quantities of SLK at quality levels necessary to meet regulatory requirements and at a scale sufficient to meet anticipated demand at a cost that allows us to achieve profitability, our business, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. Our business could be similarly affected by business disruptions to our third-party providers with potential impacts on our future revenue and financial condition and our costs and expenses. Each of these risks could delay or prevent the completion of our clinical trials or the approval of SLK by the FDA, result in higher costs or adversely impact commercialization of SLK.

***We may, in the future, form or seek collaborations or strategic alliances or enter into licensing arrangements, and we may not realize the benefits of such collaborations, alliances or licensing arrangements.***

We may, in the future, form or seek strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, or enter into licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to SLK and/or our Company more broadly. Any of these relationships may require us to increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing shareholders or disrupt our management and business.

**Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***Our ability to protect our patents and other proprietary rights is uncertain, exposing us to the possible loss of competitive advantage.***

## PART I

We rely upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to SLK and our technologies and to prevent third parties from copying and surpassing our achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for SLK and its uses, components, formulations, methods of manufacturing and methods of treatment, as well as our ability to operate without infringing on or violating the proprietary rights of others. We own and have licensed rights to patent applications and pending patent applications, and expect to continue to file patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel discoveries and technologies that are important to our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or drug candidates or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and drug candidates. The patent examination process may require us or our licensors to narrow the scope of the claims of our or our licensors' pending and future patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained. We cannot assure you that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found. If such prior art exists, it can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent application from being issued as a patent.

***We enjoy only limited geographical protection with respect to certain patents and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world and the legal systems in certain countries may not favor enforcement or protection of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on SLK worldwide would be prohibitively expensive and our intellectual property rights in some foreign jurisdictions can be less extensive than those in the United States. We have licensed patents in the most relevant countries but may not be able to obtain patents in all jurisdictions even if we apply for them. Our competitors may operate in countries where we do not have patent protection and can freely use our technologies and discoveries in such countries to the extent such technologies and discoveries are publicly known or disclosed in countries where we do have patent protection or pending patent applications. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued. Any issued patents may not afford sufficient protection of SLK or its intended uses against competitors, nor can there be any assurance that the patents issued will not be infringed, designed around, invalidated by third parties, or effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies, products or product candidates. Further, even if these patents are granted, they may be difficult to enforce.

In addition, many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. Many countries also limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated if we fail to comply with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") and foreign patent agencies over the lifetime of a patent. In addition, the USPTO and other foreign patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent failure to make payment of such fees or to comply with such provisions can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which such non-compliance will result in the abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, and the partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, and non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents within prescribed time limits. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our drug candidates or if we or our licensors otherwise

## PART I

allow our patents or patent applications to be abandoned or lapse, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would hurt our competitive position and could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our drug candidates in any indication for which they are approved.

***Issued patents covering one or more of our drug candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable.***

Any issued patents that we may license or own covering SLK could be narrowed or found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, including the USPTO. Also, patent terms, including any extensions or adjustments that may or may not be available to us, may be inadequate to protect our competitive position with respect to SLK for an adequate amount of time, and we may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship, validity, enforceability of our patents and/or other intellectual property. Finally, changes in U.S. patent law, or laws in other countries, could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect SLK. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials or delays in obtaining regulatory approval, the period of time during which we could market SLK under patent protection would be reduced. Thus, the patents that we own and license may not afford us any meaningful competitive advantage.

Moreover, we or our licensors may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the USPTO or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or SLK and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize drugs without infringing third-party patent rights. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, regardless of the outcome, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize SLK. In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and SLK, we may also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. Any disclosure, either intentional or unintentional, by our employees, the employees of third parties with whom we share our facilities or third-party consultants and vendors that we engage to perform research, clinical trials or manufacturing activities, or misappropriation by third parties (such as through a cybersecurity breach) of our trade secrets or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. In order to protect our proprietary technology and processes, we rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers and other advisors. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. We may need to share our proprietary information, including trade secrets, with future business partners, collaborators, contractors and others located in countries at heightened risk of theft of trade secrets, including through direct intrusion by private parties or foreign actors and those affiliated with or controlled by state actors. In addition, while we undertake efforts to protect its trade secrets and other confidential information from disclosure, others may independently discover trade secrets and proprietary information, and in such cases, we may not be able to assert any trade secret rights against such party. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

***We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that we or our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of our competitors or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors.***

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, we employ individuals and engage the services of consultants who previously worked for other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers, or that our consultants have used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former or current clients. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal

## PART I

responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and, if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our Class A Ordinary Shares. This type of litigation or proceeding could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings could adversely affect our ability to compete in the marketplace.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position with respect to SLK for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering SLK are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be subject to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

***If we do not obtain patent term extension in the United States under the Hatch-Waxman Act and in foreign countries under similar legislation, thereby potentially extending the term of our marketing exclusivity for SLK, our business may be materially harmed.***

In the United States, the patent term of a patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may be eligible for limited patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, also known as the Hatch-Waxman Act, permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Similar provisions are available in the EU and certain other non-United States jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. While, in the future, if and when SLK receives FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering SLK, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions. We may not be granted patent term extension either in the United States or in any foreign country because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the term of extension, as well as the scope of patent protection during any such extension, afforded by the governmental authority could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain any patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following the expiration of our patent rights, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

It is possible that we will not succeed in obtaining patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act for a U.S. patent covering SLK that we may identify even where that patent is eligible for patent term extension, or if we obtain such an extension, it may be for a shorter period than we had sought. Further, for our licensed patents, we may not have the right to control prosecution, including filing with the USPTO, a petition for patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act. Thus, if one of our licensed patents is eligible for patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act, we may not be able to control whether a petition to obtain a patent term extension is filed, or obtained, from the USPTO.

Also, we may be unable to obtain patents covering SLK that contain one or more claims that satisfy the requirements for listing in the Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations (the Orange Book). Even if we submit a patent for listing in the Orange Book, the FDA may decline to list the patent, or a manufacturer of generic drugs may

## PART I

challenge the listing. If SLK is approved and a patent covering SLK is not listed in the Orange Book, a manufacturer of generic drugs would not have to provide advance notice to us of any abbreviated new drug application filed with the FDA to obtain permission to sell a generic version of SLK.

***Changes to patent laws in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect SLK.***

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of patent laws in the United States, including patent reform legislation such as the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the “Leahy-Smith Act”) could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our owned and in-licensed patent applications and the maintenance, enforcement or defense of our owned and in-licensed issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These changes include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art, provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents, and enable third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to challenge the validity of a patent at USPTO-administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, inter partes review, and derivation proceedings. Also, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned to a first-to-file system in which, assuming that the other statutory requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. As such, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of biologics and pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and altered the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents once obtained. Depending on future legislation by the U.S. Congress, decisions by the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our patent rights and our ability to protect, defend and enforce our patent rights in the future. Similarly, changes in the patent laws of other jurisdictions could adversely affect our ability to obtain and effectively enforce our patent rights, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

***We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market SLK.***

We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of SLK in any jurisdiction. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent’s prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market SLK.

In addition, because some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued, patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, and publications in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that others have not filed patent applications for technology covered by our issued patents or our pending applications, or that we were the first to invent the technology. Our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering SLK or technology similar to ours. Any such patent application may have priority over our patent applications or patents, which could require us to obtain rights to issued patents covering such technologies.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.***

## PART I

We generally enter into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, and contractors. These agreements generally provide that inventions conceived by the party in the course of rendering services to us will be our exclusive property. However, those agreements may not be honored and may not effectively assign intellectual property rights to us. Moreover, there may be some circumstances, where we are unable to negotiate for such ownership rights.

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. The failure to name the proper inventors on a patent application can result in the patents issuing thereon being unenforceable. Inventorship disputes may arise from conflicting views regarding the contributions of different individuals named as inventors, the effects of foreign laws where foreign nationals are involved in the development of the subject matter of the patent, conflicting obligations of third parties involved in developing SLK or as a result of questions regarding co-ownership of potential joint inventions. Litigation may be necessary to resolve these and other claims challenging inventorship and/or ownership. Alternatively, or additionally, we may enter into agreements to clarify the scope of our rights in such intellectual property. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

***We may be subject to patent infringement claims or may need to file claims to protect our intellectual property, which could result in substantial costs and liability and prevent us from commercializing SLK.***

Because the intellectual property landscape in the biotechnology industry is rapidly evolving and is interdisciplinary, it is difficult to conclusively assess our freedom to operate without infringing on or violating third party rights. If a third party successfully brings a claim against us, we may be required to pay substantial damages, be forced to abandon SLK and/or seek a license from the patent holder. In addition, any intellectual property claims (e.g. patent infringement or trade secret theft) brought against us, whether or not successful, may cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert the attention of our management and key personnel from other business concerns. We cannot be certain that patents owned or licensed by us will not be challenged by others in the course of litigation. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation more effectively than we can. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise funds and on the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

Competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or other violations, we may be required to file claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any such claims could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us, including claims alleging that we infringe their patents or other intellectual property rights. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court or administrative body may decide that one or more of the patents we assert is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to prevent the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court or administrative body may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In such a case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such marks. In any intellectual property litigation, even if we are successful, any award of monetary damages or other remedy we receive may not be commercially valuable.

Further, we may be required to protect our patents through procedures created to challenge the validity of a patent at the USPTO. An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding could reduce the scope or enforceability of, or invalidate, our patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action.

In addition, if SLK is found to infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, these third parties may assert infringement claims against our future licensees and other parties with whom we have business relationships and we may be

## PART I

required to indemnify those parties for any damages they suffer as a result of these claims, which may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of licensees and other parties regardless of the merits of such claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of those parties or may be required to obtain a license for SLK.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or other legal proceedings relating to our intellectual property rights, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation or other proceedings.

***We license patent rights from third-party owners and thus our rights to develop and commercialize our technology and product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others.***

We are a party to certain licenses, including with our licensor with MHKDG, that provide us rights to intellectual property that are necessary or useful for SLK and its respective components, formulations, methods of manufacturing and methods of treatment. These license agreements require us to satisfy certain obligations and, if these agreements are terminated (e.g., as a result of our failure to satisfy such obligations), our technology and our business could be adversely affected.

We may also enter into additional licenses to third-party intellectual property in the future; however, we may not be able to obtain such licenses on economically feasible terms or other reasonable terms and conditions, or at all. Additionally, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement, and defense of patents and patent applications covering the technology that we license from third parties. In those instances, we cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend such patents, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our products that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

If we, or our licensors, are not able to obtain and maintain patent protection for any products that we develop and for our technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or substantially identical to ours, which could adversely affect our competitive business position and harm our business prospects. Even if patents are issued in respect of these patent applications, we or our licensors may determine not to pursue litigation against other companies that are infringing these patents, or may not be able to pursue such litigation at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner.

***Our license from MHKDG may be subject to retained rights.***

MHKDG retains certain rights under its license agreement with us, including the right to use the underlying technology for noncommercial academic and research use, to publish general scientific findings from research related to the technology, and to make customary scientific and scholarly disclosures of information relating to the technology. It is difficult to monitor whether MHKDG limits its use of the technology to these uses, and we could incur substantial expenses to enforce our rights to our licensed technology in the event of misuse.

***We may not be able to effectively secure first-tier technologies when competing against other companies or investors.***

Our future success may require that we acquire patent rights and know-how to new or complimentary technologies. However, we compete with a substantial number of other companies that may also compete for technologies we desire. In addition, many venture capital firms and other institutional investors, as well as other biotechnology companies, invest in companies seeking to commercialize various types of emerging technologies. Many of these companies have greater financial, scientific and commercial resources than us. Therefore, we may not be able to secure the technologies we desire. Furthermore, should any commercial undertaking by us prove to be successful, there can be no assurance competitors with greater financial resources will not offer competitive products and/or technologies.

***Numerous factors may limit any potential competitive advantage provided by our intellectual property rights.***



## PART I

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights, whether owned or in-licensed, is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, provide a barrier to entry against our competitors or potential competitors, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. Moreover, if a third party has intellectual property rights that cover the practice of our technology, we may not be able to fully exercise or extract value from our intellectual property rights. The factors that may limit any potential competitive advantage provided by our intellectual property rights include:

- pending patent applications that we own or license may not lead to issued patents;
- patents, should they issue, that we own or license, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged and held invalid or unenforceable;
- others may be able to develop and/or practice technology that is similar to our technology or aspects of our technology but that is not covered by the claims of any of our owned or in-licensed patents, should any such patents issue;
- third parties may compete with us in jurisdictions where we do not pursue and obtain patent protection;
- we (or our licensors) might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by a pending patent application that we own or license;
- we (or our licensors) might not have been the first to file patent applications covering a particular invention;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- we may not be able to obtain and/or maintain necessary licenses on reasonable terms or at all;
- third parties may assert an ownership interest in our intellectual property and, if successful, such disputes may preclude us from exercising exclusive rights, or any rights at all, over that intellectual property;
- we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets or other proprietary information;
- we may not develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business and results of operation.

***If approved, our product candidates that are regulated as biologics may face competition from biosimilars approved through an abbreviated regulatory pathway.***

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, was enacted as part of the ACA to establish an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products. The regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as “interchangeable” based on its similarity to an approved biologic. Under the BPCIA, a reference biological product is granted 12 years of data exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after the date of first licensure of the reference product. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still develop and receive approval of a competing biologic, so long as their BLA does not rely on the reference product, sponsor’s data or submit the application as a biosimilar application. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty, and any new policies or processes adopted by the FDA could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

We believe that SLK approved in the United States as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider the subject product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of the reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. The approval of a biosimilar of our product candidates could have a material adverse impact on our business due to increased competition and pricing pressure.

## PART I

**Risks Related to Our Class A Ordinary Shares**

*The price of our shares may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

The trading price of our Class A Ordinary Shares is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including the factors discussed in this “*Risk Factors*” section and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The realization of any of these factors could have an adverse impact on the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. In particular, the trading prices for biotechnology companies have been volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. In addition, broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares, regardless of our actual operating performance. The market price for our Class A Ordinary Shares may be influenced by many factors, including:

- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- advancement of our preclinical programs into clinical testing;
- results of clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our programs and product candidates or preclinical and clinical development programs;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this “*Risk Factors*” section.

*If our share price is volatile, we may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.*

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of a company’s securities. This type of litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation.

*Sales of our Class A Ordinary Shares, or the perception that such sales may occur, may cause the market price of the Class A Ordinary Shares to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.*

Certain holders of shares of our common stock are subject to lock-up periods. Following the expiration of such lock-up periods, sales of a substantial number of Class A Ordinary Shares in the public market could occur. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares. As restrictions on resale and registration statements (filed to provide for the resale of such shares from time to time) are available for use, the sale or possibility of sale of these shares could have the effect of increasing the volatility in our share price or the market price of the Class A Ordinary Shares could decline if the holders of currently restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them.

*Our principal shareholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and are able to exert significant influence over matters subject to shareholder approval.*

## PART I

As of December 31, 2022, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially own a significant portion of our outstanding voting common stock. These shareholders, acting together, may be able to impact matters requiring shareholder approval. They may be able to impact elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our capital stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our shareholders. The interests of this group of shareholders may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other shareholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other shareholders, including seeking a premium value for their shares, and might affect the prevailing market price for our Class A Ordinary Shares.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents could delay or prevent a change of control.***

Certain provisions of our Memorandum and Articles of Association (the "MAA") and Cayman Islands Law may have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer or prevent a merger, acquisition, tender offer, takeover attempt or other change of control transaction that a shareholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our members.

These provisions provide for, among other things:

- establishing a classified Board;
- allowing the Board to issue one or more series of preference shares;
- establishing advance notice for nominations of directors by members and for members to include matters to be considered at general meetings;
- eliminating the ability of members to fill vacancies on the Board;
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the Board or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by at our annual general meetings;
- permitting the Board to establish the number of directors;
- eliminating the ability of members to call general meetings or act by written consent;
- requiring a special resolution to amend the MAA; and
- limit the jurisdictions in which certain shareholder litigation may be brought.

These anti-takeover provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire our Company, even if the third party's offer may be considered beneficial by many of our shareholders. As a result, our shareholders may be limited in their ability to obtain a premium for their shares. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other shareholders to elect directors of your choosing and to cause us to take other corporate actions you desire.

***Our indemnification obligations to our officers and directors may result in a significant cost to us and hurt the interests of our shareholders.***

Cayman Islands law does not limit the extent to which a company's memorandum and articles of association may provide for indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against willful default, willful neglect, actual fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. The MAA provides for indemnification of our officers and directors to the maximum extent permitted by law, including for any liability incurred in their capacities as such, except through their own actual fraud, willful default or willful neglect. We purchased a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors. We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that obligate us to indemnify, hold harmless, exonerate, and to advance expenses as incurred, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, from damage arising from the fact that such person is or was an officer or director of our Company or its subsidiaries.

Our indemnification obligations may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against our officers or directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against our officers and directors, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders.

## PART I

Furthermore, a shareholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against our officers and directors pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on its capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our Class A Ordinary Shares will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

***Future issuances of debt securities and equity securities may adversely affect our Company, including the market price of our Class A Ordinary Shares and may be dilutive to existing shareholders.***

There is no assurance that we will not incur debt or issue equity ranking senior to the Class A Ordinary Shares. Those securities will generally have priority upon liquidation. Such securities also may be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting its operating flexibility. Additionally, any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of Class A Ordinary Shares. Separately, additional financing may not be available on favorable terms, or at all. Because our decision to issue debt or equity in the future will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, it cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing, nature or success of our future capital raising efforts. As a result, future capital raising efforts may reduce the market price of Class A Ordinary Shares and be dilutive to existing shareholders.

**General Risk Factors**

***We are an "emerging growth company" and it cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make the Class A Ordinary Shares less attractive to investors.***

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we are only required to provide two years of audited financial statements and management discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure. In addition, we are not required to obtain auditor attestation of reporting on internal control over financial reporting, have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and are not required to hold non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. These provisions allow an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of these accounting standards until they would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of such extended transition period. We cannot predict whether investors will find the Class A Ordinary Shares to be less attractive as a result of its reliance on these exemptions. If some investors find the Class A Ordinary Shares to be less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for the Class A Ordinary Shares and the price of the Class A Ordinary Shares may be more volatile than the current trading market and price of Class A Ordinary Shares.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of: (i) the end of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.235 billion; (ii) December 31, 2025; (iii) the date on which we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three-year period; or (iv) the end of the fiscal year in which the market value of the Class A Ordinary Shares held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

Further, there is no guarantee that the exemptions available under the JOBS Act will result in significant savings. To the extent that we choose not to use exemptions from various reporting requirements under the JOBS Act, it will incur additional compliance costs, which may impact our financial condition.

***We may become a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we would be exempt from certain provisions applicable to U.S. domestic public companies.***

PART I

We may become a “foreign private issuer” as defined in Rule 36-4 promulgated under the Exchange Act. If we do become a foreign private issuer, we would be exempt from certain rules and regulations in the United States that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, including:

- the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current report on Form 8-K;
- the section of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act;
- the section of the Exchange Act requiring directors, officers and 10% holders to file public reporting of their stock ownership and trading activities and imposing liability on insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and
- the selective disclosure rules under Regulation FD restricting issuers from selectively disclosing material nonpublic information.

Accordingly, the information we would be required to file with or furnish to the SEC as a foreign private issuer is less extensive and less frequent as compared to the information required to be filed with the SEC by U.S. domestic issuers.

In addition, if we become a foreign private issuer whose securities are listed on Nasdaq, we would permitted to, and may elect to, follow certain home country corporate governance practices in lieu of the requirements of the Nasdaq Rules pursuant to Nasdaq Rule 5615(a)(3). Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, may differ significantly from the Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers and may afford our shareholders less protection than they otherwise would enjoy under the Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers. We would be required to disclose any significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from those followed by U.S. domestic issuers under Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards in an annual report on Form 20-F filed with the SEC or on our website.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

Our corporate headquarters are located in Zug, Switzerland, where we occupy approximately 2,300 square feet of office space under an open-ended office lease agreement. We use this facility for administrative purposes. We believe that our facility is sufficient to meet our current needs. We also believe we will be able to obtain additional space, as needed, on commercially reasonable terms.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity, reputational harm and other factors, and there can be no assurances that favorable outcomes will be obtained.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

PART II

**Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

**Market Information**

Our Class A Ordinary Shares are currently listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”) and trade under the symbol “MLTX”.

**Holders**

As of March 1, 2023, there were 19 holders of record of our Class A Ordinary Shares.

**Dividend Policy**

We have not paid any cash dividends on our ordinary shares to date and do not intend to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition. The payment of any cash dividends is within the discretion of our board of directors.

**Item 6. Reserved**

## PART II

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion and analysis contain forward-looking statements based upon our current plans and expectations that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions, such as statements regarding our plans, objectives, expectations, intentions and beliefs. Our actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the section titled "Risk Factors" and included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You should carefully read the sections titled "Note on Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described below.*

**Overview**

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company advancing therapies to address significant unmet needs in inflammatory skin and joint diseases. Our novel tri-specific Nanobody® Sonelokimab, ("SLK") is an IL-17A and IL-17F inhibitor that has the potential, based on high response levels in clinical trials, to drive disease modification in dermatology and rheumatology patients.

The terms "Nanobody" and "Nanobodies" used herewith are registered trademarks of Ablynx, a Sanofi company ("Ablynx"). SLK is a proprietary Nanobody exclusively licensed from Merck Healthcare KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, an affiliate of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany ("MHKDG"). Nanobodies are able to bind selectively to a specific antigen with high affinity. Nanobodies have the same or higher affinity and specificity compared to traditional antibodies, yet have a fraction of the molecular weight. They offer a number of potential advantages including an easier manufacturing process, a higher thermostability, and the potential to create multivalent molecules with enhanced ability to penetrate inflamed tissue, especially when containing an additional albumin binding domain such as SLK. We are developing a portfolio of therapeutic indications for SLK, and are focused on demonstrating its efficacy, safety and dosing convenience, initially in hidradenitis suppurativa ("HS") and psoriatic arthritis ("PsA"). We believe that SLK has a differentiated mechanism of action and potential to penetrate into deep skin and joint tissue. We envision SLK as a key therapeutic alternative in our initial target indications, and potentially in multiple other IL-17 driven inflammatory conditions. Building on the robust clinical data generated to date, we intend to further pursue the clinical development of SLK.

SLK was discovered by Ablynx, and was previously studied by MHKDG and Avillion LLP under a 2017 co-development agreement with MHKDG in a Phase 2b clinical trial in over 300 moderate-to-severe psoriasis ("PsO") patients. In addition, Phase 1 single ascending and multiple ascending dosing trials were previously completed, bringing the total number of patients in SLK-related trials to more than 400. In the Phase 2b study, SLK showed a significant improvement in the primary end point as compared with placebo and numerically outperformed the control group treated with the current standard of care, secukinumab (also known as Cosentyx). In the highest dosage group, 57% of patients achieved total skin clearance (Psoriasis Area Severity Index, or PASI 100 response) after 24 weeks. SLK was generally well tolerated, with a safety profile similar to the active control, secukinumab, and an overall Candida infection rate of 2.9% from week 0 to week 12 and 6.4% in the period from week 12 to week 52 across all doses. This study highlights SLK's promise as a treatment for inflammatory diseases and underscores the importance of the cytokines IL-17A and IL-17F by showing differentiated clinical outcomes between treatment with SLK (an inhibitor of IL17-A and IL-17F) and secukinumab (an inhibitor of IL-17A). We believe this study demonstrates how critical both IL17-A and IL-17F are in optimizing the balance between inflammatory response and infection defense.

## PART II

We plan to develop SLK in inflammatory diseases in dermatology and rheumatology where the pathophysiology is known to be driven by IL-17A and IL-17F. This group of diseases, comprises our initial target diseases (HS and PsA) among several other inflammatory conditions (including axial spondyloarthritis ("axSpA") and moderate-to-severe PsO). Our initial target diseases affect millions of people worldwide, and we believe there is a need for improved treatment options. SLK's purposefully designed molecular characteristics, including its albumin binding site are intended to facilitate deep tissue penetration in the skin and joints. In May 2022, we initiated our Phase 2 trial of SLK in patients with moderate-to-severe HS (the MIRA trial (M1095-HS-201)), and in December 2022, we initiated our Phase 2 trial in patients with active PsA (the ARGO trial (M1095-PSA-201)). Enrollment into the MIRA trial was completed in February 2023 and we expect a primary endpoint readout in mid-2023. The ARGO trial has received U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA clearance and U.S. central Institutional Review Board ("IRB") approval, and continues meeting enrollment targets. There are several additional indications that we could choose to explore, if warranted. Currently, we do not plan to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials in PsO, but we will continue to evaluate this option in the future.

We do not have any product candidates approved for commercial sale, and we have not generated any revenue from product sales. Our ability to generate revenue sufficient to achieve profitability, will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of SLK in one or more indications, which we expect to take a number of years.

On April 5, 2022, we completed the Business Combination (as defined below) and the total funding raised amounted to \$134.7 million (net of transaction related expenses). As of December 31, 2022, we had \$39.5 million of cash and cash equivalents, of which \$19.9 million relate to investments in short-term marketable debt securities with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase, and \$32.6 million of short-term marketable debt securities with an original maturity of more than three months at the date of purchase. Based on our current operating plans, we believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities, together amounting to \$72.1 million, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the second half of 2024.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for at least the next five years as we continue the development of SLK. It is expected that operating losses will fluctuate significantly from year to year depending on the timing of our planned clinical development programs and efforts to achieve regulatory approval.

***Recent Developments****Completion of Enrollment in MIRA Trial*

In February 2023, we completed patient enrollment into our MIRA trial. We expect a primary endpoint readout for our MIRA trial in mid-2023.

*UCB Publication of Phase 3 Data in HS*

In March 2023, at the 81st Annual Meeting of the American Association of Dermatologists, UCB presented Phase 3 data in HS of Bimekizumab, an investigational treatment that, like SLK, inhibits IL-17A and IL-17F. Topline results show that the two Phase 3 studies, BE HEARD I and BE HEARD II, met their primary and key secondary endpoints with statistical significance and consistent clinical relevance.



## PART II

***Business Combination***

We were originally incorporated on August 13, 2020 in the Cayman Islands as a special purpose acquisition company under the name Helix Acquisition Corp. (“Helix”), formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. Helix completed its initial public offering on October 22, 2020. On April 5, 2022, we consummated the previously announced business combination pursuant to that certain Business Combination Agreement, dated October 4, 2021 (the “Business Combination Agreement”), by and among Helix, MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, a Swiss stock corporation (Aktiengesellschaft) registered with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland under the number CHE-433.093.536 (“MoonLake AG”), the existing equity holders of MoonLake AG set forth on the signature pages to the Business Combination Agreement and the equityholders of MoonLake AG that executed joinders to the Business Combination Agreement (collectively, the “ML Parties”), Helix Holdings LLC, a Cayman Islands limited liability company and the sponsor of Helix, and the representative of the ML Parties (such transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement, collectively, the “Business Combination”). Pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement, MoonLake AG merged with and into Helix, with MoonLake AG as the surviving company in the Business Combination and, after giving effect to such Business Combination, MoonLake AG became our subsidiary. In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, we changed our name from Helix Acquisition Corp. to MoonLake Immunotherapeutics.

The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization, in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Under this method of accounting, Helix was treated as the “acquired” company for financial reporting purposes. Accordingly, the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of MoonLake AG issuing shares for the net assets of Helix, accompanied by a recapitalization, whereby no goodwill or other intangible assets were recorded. Operations prior to the Business Combination are those of MoonLake AG.

## PART II

**Financial Operations Overview*****Revenue***

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales. If our development efforts for SLK are successful and result in regulatory approval, or new license agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue in the future from product sales or milestone payments. However, there can be no assurance as to when we will generate such revenue, if at all.

***Operating Expenses******Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for our research activities, including third-party license fees and efforts relating to the development of SLK. We expense research and development costs as incurred, which include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses, benefits, share-based compensation, other related costs for those employees involved in research and development efforts;
- external research and development expenses incurred under agreements with Clinical Research Organizations (“CROs”) as well as consultants that conduct our research program and development services;
- costs incurred under collaboration agreements;
- costs related to manufacturing material for our research program and clinical studies;
- costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements; and
- facilities, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent, utilities and insurance.

We estimate research and clinical trial expenses based on the services performed pursuant to contracts with research institutions, CROs, and Clinical Manufacturing Organizations (“CMOs”), that conduct and manage research studies and clinical trials on our behalf based on actual time and expenses incurred by them or probable achievement of milestone events that are associated with contractually agreed milestone payments.

We account for advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the services have been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

We do not allocate employee costs, facilities costs, including depreciation, or other indirect costs, to specific programs because these costs are deployed across multiple programs and, as such, are not separately classified. We use internal resources primarily for managing our research program, clinical development, and manufacturing activities.

The successful development of SLK is highly uncertain. We expect to incur significant research and development expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue the development and manufacturing partnerships for SLK, conduct research activities and potentially expand our pipeline by pursuing additional indications for SLK or including new product candidates in our portfolio. We cannot determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration, or the completion costs of current or future research studies and clinical trials of SLK due to the inherently unpredictable nature of research activities and clinical development. Clinical development timelines, the probability of success and the development costs can differ materially from expectations. We anticipate that we will make determinations as to which indications to pursue and how much funding to direct to each indication on an ongoing basis in response to the results of ongoing and future research studies and clinical trials, regulatory developments, and our ongoing assessments as to each indication’s commercial potential. Our clinical development costs are expected to increase significantly when we progress into Phase 3 clinical trials.

Any changes in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of SLK could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with its development. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval

## PART II

for SLK. We may obtain unexpected results from our clinical trials. We may elect to discontinue, delay or modify clinical trials or focus on other product candidates. For example, if the FDA, the European Medicine Agency, or another regulatory authority were to delay our planned start of clinical trials or require us to conduct clinical trials or other testing beyond those that we currently expect or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any of our planned clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of SLK's clinical development.

*General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expense ("G&A") consists primarily of employee related costs, including salaries, bonuses, benefits, share-based compensation and other related costs for our executive and administrative functions. G&A expense also includes professional services, including legal, accounting and audit services and other consulting fees, as well as facility costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, insurance and other general administrative expenses.

Based on our strategy, there are a number of factors that we expect will impact the level of research and development expenses, G&A expenses, and capital expenditures incurred by the business.

These factors include:

- *Building the leading efficacy and safety profile of SLK for patients* — We expect to incur significant research and development expenses, and G&A expenses as we: (i) conduct and initiate further clinical trials for SLK; (ii) seek regulatory approvals for SLK; (iii) make milestone and commercial payments under the License Agreement, dated April 29, 2021, by and between MoonLake AG and MHKDG (based on regulatory filing acceptances, first commercial sales, and aggregate annual net sales); (iv) establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize SLK; (v) attract, hire and retain additional clinical, scientific, quality control, and administrative personnel; and (vi) add clinical, operational, financial and management information systems and personnel.
- *Strengthening the differentiation elements for future SLK patients* — In parallel with our Phase 2 trials, we expect to incur additional research expenditures as we conduct non-clinical research to continue refining our understanding of SLK/nanobody biology and the potential impact in our selected therapeutic indications.
- *Building our manufacturing capabilities* — We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities, and currently have no plans to establish any. We partner with third-party CMOs for both drug substance and finished drug product. We obtain our supplies from these manufacturers based on purchase orders. Therefore, we expect to incur research and development costs for the purchase of our supplies on an as needed basis to conduct our clinical trials. Technology transfers for drug substance and drug product to commercial scale CMOs have already been executed in 2022, but we may pursue additional technology transfers and process improvements. This is designed to allow us to scale-up while SLK is in clinical development and advance potential Phase 3 and commercial requirements. The improvement of our manufacturing capabilities will be important in driving efficiency, maintaining high standards of quality control, and ensuring that investigators, physicians, and patients have adequate access to our product candidates, if approved.
- *Deepening our intellectual property portfolio to support our nanobody technology and product candidates* — We expect to continue to incur additional research and development expenditures as we continue extending our global intellectual property portfolio consisting of patents and patent applications, trade secrets, trademarks, and know-how to protect the product candidates developed from our nanobody technology. We plan to expand our intellectual property portfolio as we continue to advance and develop existing product candidates.
- *Licensing/broadening our portfolio* — We may supplement our current strategy with the in-licensing or acquisition of additional product candidates for clinical development (beyond SLK), rather than discovering such candidates ourselves, which would lead to additional research and development expenses, G&A expenses, and capital expenditures.
- *Granting share-based compensation awards and vesting of existing plans* — We expect to continue to grant awards to selected employees, directors and non-employees pursuant to the MoonLake AG's Employee Stock Option Plan ("ESOP"), MoonLake AG's Employee Share Participation Plan ("ESPP"), and MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan. Further, we expect to continue to incur share-based

## PART II

compensation charges in connection with the above-mentioned plans and with the Restricted Founder Shares which have been granted to the co-founders.

We also expect to incur additional legal, accounting, investor relations and other expenses associated with operating as a public company and as we continue to grow our business. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year, depending on the timing of our clinical trials and our expenditures on other research and development activities.

We will require substantial additional funding to continue the development of SLK and support our continuing operations. Until such time that we can generate significant revenue from product sales or other sources, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the proceeds received in connection with the Business Combination, the sale of equity, debt financings, or other capital sources, which could include income from collaborations, strategic partnerships, or marketing, distribution, licensing or other strategic arrangements with third parties, or from grants. We also consider out-licensing opportunities with respect to commercial rights in non-U.S. geographies where we may not be the best party to pursue the commercialization of SLK, including in China. Any such arrangements would provide for up-front payments and/or royalty and milestone payments that could be used to help finance our operations. We may be unable to raise additional funds or to enter into such agreements or arrangements on favorable terms, or at all. Our ability to raise additional funds may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and the recent disruptions to, and volatility in, the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide resulting from geopolitical events, the COVID-19 pandemic and otherwise. Our failure to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition, including requiring us to have to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development or future commercialization efforts. Insufficient liquidity may also require us to relinquish rights to SLK at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose. The amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the pace and results of our development efforts.

***Foreign Currency***

Our functional currency is the U.S. dollar. Balances and transactions denominated in foreign currencies are converted as follows: monetary assets and liabilities are translated using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet dates and non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical exchange rates. Revenue and expenses are translated at the daily exchange rate on the respective transaction date.

Gain or losses from foreign currency translation are included in other income (expense), net in the audited consolidated statement of operations. We recognized foreign currency transaction gain of \$325,317 for the year ended December 31, 2022. For the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021 (“the period ended December 31, 2021”), we recognized a foreign currency transaction loss of \$59,660.

## PART II

## Results of Operations

## Comparison of the periods ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	For the Period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021	Change	Change %
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Research and development	\$ (42,048,954)	\$ (35,529,331)	\$ (6,519,623)	18.3 %
General and administrative	(23,012,463)	(18,047,681)	(4,964,782)	27.5 %
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(65,061,417)</b>	<b>(53,577,012)</b>	<b>(11,484,405)</b>	<b>21.4 %</b>
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(65,061,417)</b>	<b>(53,577,012)</b>	<b>(11,484,405)</b>	<b>21.4 %</b>
Other income (expense), net	591,732	(61,848)	653,580	1,056.8 %
<b>Loss before income tax</b>	<b>(64,469,685)</b>	<b>(53,638,860)</b>	<b>(10,830,825)</b>	<b>20.2 %</b>
Income tax expense	(36,366)	(4,755)	(31,611)	664.8 %
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>(64,506,051)</b>	<b>(53,643,615)</b>	<b>(10,862,436)</b>	<b>20.2 %</b>
Net unrealized gain on marketable securities and short-term investments	390,753	—	390,753	-
Actuarial income (loss) on employee benefit plans	269,893	(168,177)	438,070	260.5 %
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss)</b>	<b>660,646</b>	<b>(168,177)</b>	<b>828,823</b>	<b>492.8 %</b>
<b>Comprehensive loss</b>	<b>\$ (63,845,405)</b>	<b>\$ (53,811,792)</b>	<b>\$ (10,033,613)</b>	<b>18.6 %</b>

## Research and Development

Research and development expenses were \$42.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$35.5 million for the period ended December 31, 2021. The costs incurred for the year ended December 31, 2022 primarily related to the set up and conduct of clinical development trials with CROs in the amount of \$18.9 million, IPR&D milestone expense to MHKDG in the amount of \$8.0 million (€7.5 million), supply and logistic services for clinical development trials in the amount of \$7.9 million, personnel related expense in the amount of \$2.3 million, consulting fees in the amount of \$1.4 million, and \$3.5 million in other research and development expense. The research and development expenditures incurred during the period ended December 31, 2021 primarily related to the one-off cost of \$25.0 million related to the purchase of the licenses for the SLK IPR&D program, \$4.9 million recorded as share-based portion for the In-licensing Agreement, dated April 28, 2021, by and between us and MHKDG (the "In-licensing Agreement"), and \$5.6 million related to other research and development expense.

## General and Administrative

G&A expenses were \$23.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to \$18.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2021. The increase of \$5.0 million was due to: \$2.2 million of insurance expenses, an increase of \$1.5 million of professional and other fees sustained in anticipation of the Business Combination in connection with operating as a public company, an increase of \$1.1 million in personnel-related costs to support organizational growth,

## PART II

0.4 million related to other G&A, an increase of \$0.2 million in professional fees (legal, accounting, consulting, tax and audit fees), and a decrease of \$0.4 million in the share-based compensation.

*Other Income (Expense), Net*

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we recognized \$591,732 in other income, net, compared to other expense, net, of \$61,848 for the period ended December 31, 2021. The increase of \$653,580 is due to foreign currency exchange gains and to realized interest income on short-term marketable debt securities.

*Income Tax Expense*

For the year ended December 31, 2022, and for the period ended December 31, 2021, we recognized an income tax expense of \$36,366 and \$4,755 respectively, that were related to corporate income tax of our U.K. subsidiary.

*Other Comprehensive Income*

Changes in other comprehensive income emerge from movements in actuarial income/(loss) on employee benefit plans, and unrealized gains/(losses) on marketable securities and short-term investments. The change in the actuarial income/(loss) on employee benefit plans is related to an increase in discount rates used to measure the present value of the liabilities, which has reduced the net liability position as of December 31, 2022. The net unrealized gain on marketable securities and short-term investments relates to open cash investments in short-term marketable debt securities recorded at fair value during the year ended December 31, 2022.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have no products approved for commercial sale, have not generated any revenue from product sales, and cannot guarantee when or if we will generate any revenue from product sales.

We expect our expenses and capital requirements to remain consistent with our current spending levels as we continue to:

- contract with third parties to support clinical trials related to SLK;
- conduct our research and development activities related to SLK;
- attract, hire and retain additional management, scientific and administrative personnel;
- maintain, protect and expand our intellectual property portfolio, including patents, trade secrets and know how;
- implement operational, financial and management information systems; and
- operate as a public company.

We anticipate a significant future increase in our expenses and capital requirements when proceeding to potential Phase 3 clinical trials and the build-up of our commercialization capabilities.

We incurred a loss of \$64.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 which includes non-cash items such as share-based compensation expense and one-off expenses incurred in the context of the Business Combination. As of December 31, 2022, we had a total of \$72.1 million in cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable debt securities. Based on our current operating plans, we believe our available cash, cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the second half of 2024.

We expect to incur significant expenses and operating losses for at least the next five years, assuming we continue the clinical development of, and seek regulatory approval for, our product candidate under an in-licensing agreement. It is expected that operating losses will fluctuate significantly from year to year due to the timing of clinical development programs and efforts to achieve regulatory approval. We will require substantial additional funding to develop our product candidate and support our continuing operations. Until such time that we can generate significant revenue from product sales or other sources, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings, or

## PART II

other capital sources, which may include income from collaborations, strategic partnerships, or marketing, distribution, licensing or other strategic arrangements with third parties, or from grants. If we are unable to acquire additional capital or resources, we will be required to modify our operational plans to fund our operating expense requirements. Refer to “*Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Business, Financial Condition, and Results of Operations*” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further details related to the risk of raising additional capital to fund our operations.

**Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated.

	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2022</b>	<b>For the Period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021</b>
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (55,893,900)	\$ (35,175,194)
Net cash used in investing activities	(32,340,593)	(50,710)
Net cash provided by financing activities	119,692,735	43,262,876
Effect of movements in exchange rates on cash held	8,540	1,873
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>\$ 31,466,782</b>	<b>\$ 8,038,845</b>

*Cash Flows from Operating Activities*

We did not generate any cash inflows from our operating activities. Our cash flows from operating activities are significantly influenced by our use of cash for operating expenses and working capital requirements, and we have historically experienced negative cash flows from operating activities as we invested in clinical research and related development and infrastructure efforts.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$55.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, and was primarily related to clinical development research, compensation and personnel-related expenses, legal, and consulting expenses. During the period ended December 31, 2021, we used cash in operating activities of \$35.2 million, which primarily related to the cash consideration for the acquisition of the In-licensing Agreement.

*Cash Flows from Investing Activities*

During the year ended December 31, 2022, \$42.2 million of net cash used in investing activities related to the purchase of short-term marketable debt securities with maturities longer than 3 months offset by \$9.9 million of cash proceeds related to the redemption of the principal of one of the aforesaid securities, and \$16,009 related to purchases of office equipment. During the period ended December 31, 2021, net cash used in investing activities of \$50,710 related to purchases of office equipment.

*Cash Flows from Financing Activities*

During the year ended December 31, 2022, net cash provided by financing activities was \$119.7 million consisting of \$134.7 million of net proceeds from the Business Combination offset by the \$15.0 million loan repayment to the BVF Shareholders. During the period December 31, 2021, net cash provided by financing activities was \$43.3 million consisting of \$28.2 million of net proceeds from the issuance of MoonLake AG Series A Preferred Shares, \$15.0 million from a loan agreement with the BVF Shareholders and \$0.1 million of net proceeds from the issuance of MoonLake AG Common Shares.

## PART II

**Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following summarizes our significant contractual obligations and other obligations as of December 31, 2022:

	Total	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 Years	More than 5 years
Purchase obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 31,925,983	\$ 23,285,841	\$ 8,640,142	—
Lease commitments <sup>(2)</sup>	284,717	155,300	129,417	—
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<b>\$ 32,210,700</b>	<b>\$ 23,441,141</b>	<b>\$ 8,769,559</b>	<b>—</b>

(1) Purchase obligations refer to an agreement to purchase goods or services that is enforceable and legally binding on the Company that specifies all significant terms. The figures presented relate to contractual commitments towards contract manufacturing and contract research organizations.

(2) We have committed ourselves to a lease contract, with a term that commenced on November 1, 2021. We have accounted for the office lease arrangement as an operating lease under the guidance ASU 2016-02, *Leases Topic 842* through the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022. The future lease commitments relate to office contract for our headquarters in Zug, Switzerland and reflects minimum payments due.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires us to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, expenses and related disclosures. We continually evaluate these judgments, estimates and assumptions based on the most recently available information, our own historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Since the use of estimates is an integral component of the financial reporting process, actual results could differ from our expectations as a result of changes in estimates.

An accounting policy is considered critical if it requires an accounting estimate to be made based on assumptions about matters that are highly uncertain at the time such an estimate is made, and if different accounting estimates that reasonably could have been used, or changes in the accounting estimates that are reasonably likely to occur periodically, could materially impact the financial statements. Accordingly, these are the policies we believe are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

**Acquisitions**

We evaluate acquisitions of assets and other similar transactions to assess whether or not the transaction should be accounted for as a business combination or asset acquisition by first assessing whether substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets. The In-Licensing Agreement for the SLK program has been accounted for as an asset purchase on the basis that there were no tangible assets acquired or liabilities assumed by us under the In-licensing Agreement and substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired related to the IPR&D of SLK.

IPR&D represents incomplete technologies we acquire, which at the time of acquisition, are still under development and have no alternative future use. Our management's judgement was required to determine whether the IPR&D had any alternative future use. Our management determined that at the time of acquisition, and without significant additional research, there was no alternative future use other than the development of SLK for the treatment of immunological diseases. Therefore, in accordance with our policy, the aggregate consideration for the IPR&D was recorded as research and development expenses during the year ended December 31, 2021.

**Share-based Transaction**



## PART II

We measure all share-based awards granted to employees, directors and non-employees based on the fair value on the date of grant and recognize compensation expense of those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur. We grant share options and restricted share awards that are subject to either service or performance-based vesting conditions.

We classify share-based compensation expense in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

***Determination of Fair Value – Common Shares and Class A Ordinary Shares***

Prior to the completion of the Business Combination, given that there had been no public market for our Common Shares, the estimated fair value of MoonLake AG's Common Shares was determined by reference to separate market-based transactions involving the sale of its shares to two third-party investors that were not considered related parties to us or MHKDG.

All of our share-based compensation arrangements contain service and performance conditions that, depending on the relevant equity plan, are settled with shares of MoonLake or MoonLake AG, as applicable and meet the definition of a share-based compensation arrangements. All awards granted under our various share-based compensation plans were classified as equity-settled share-based arrangements.

Subsequent to the closing of the Business Combination, the fair value of each MoonLake AG Common Share granted is determined based on the closing price of MoonLake Class A Ordinary Shares as reported by Nasdaq on the date of grant and multiplied by the Exchange Ratio.

***Determination of Fair Value – Share Option Awards***

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which requires inputs based on certain subjective assumptions, including the expected share price volatility, the expected term of the award, the risk-free interest rate and expected dividends.

We estimate our expected share price volatility based on the historical volatility of publicly traded peer companies and expect to continue to do so until such time as we have adequate historical data regarding the volatility of our own traded share price. The expected term of options granted has been determined based on the expected term used by other publicly traded peer companies. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends on Common Shares and do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

***Recoverability of Deferred Tax Assets***

In assessing the recoverability of our deferred tax assets, we considered whether it was more likely than not that some or all of our deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. We considered the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, the seven-year expiry of tax losses carried forward under Swiss tax legislation, projected future taxable income (including the risks associated with the completion of the development and obtaining regulatory approvals to commercialize the product), and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based on the weight of all evidence, we determined that it is not more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets will be realized. A valuation allowance has been recorded against the full amount of the deferred tax assets.

***Accrued Research and Development Expenses***

## PART II

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our applicable personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated costs incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. The majority of our service providers invoice us in arrears for services performed, on a pre-determined schedule or when contractual milestones are met; however, some require advance payments. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of the estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. Examples of estimated accrued research and development expenses include fees paid to:

- vendors, including research laboratories, in connection with preclinical development activities;
- CROs and investigative sites in connection with preclinical studies and clinical trials; and
- CMOs in connection with drug substance and drug product formulation of preclinical studies and clinical trial materials.

We base our expenses related to preclinical studies and clinical trials on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with multiple research institutions and CROs that supply, conduct and manage preclinical studies and clinical trials on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the expense. Payments under some of these contracts depend on factors such as the successful enrollment of patients and the completion of clinical trial milestones. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we adjust the accrual or the prepaid expense accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period.

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

Refer to Note 3 — *Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies* to the consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K for more information about recent accounting pronouncements, the timing of their adoption, and our assessment, to the extent it has made one, of their potential impact on our financial condition and our results of operations and cash flows.

**Emerging Growth Company Status**

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”) permits an “emerging growth company” such as us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period under the JOBS Act until the earlier of the date we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies, which may make comparison of our financials to those of other public companies more difficult. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until the date we are no longer an emerging growth company and reach accelerated filer status.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.235 billion or more, (ii) December 31, 2025, which is the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the closing of Helix’s initial public offering, (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC.

## PART II

Further, even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company”, which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as (i) our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are a smaller reporting company, as defined by Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act and in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K, and are not required to provide the information under this item.

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The financial statements required to be filed pursuant to this Item 8 are appended to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. An index of those financial statements is found in Item 15, Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures****Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time period specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of December 31, 2022. Based on management’s evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of December 31, 2022.

**Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures**

In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

## PART II

**Remediation of Previously Identified Material Weakness**

As previously disclosed, in the course of preparing the consolidated financial statements for the period ended December 31, 2021, our management identified an error resulting from our failure to correctly account for a vesting condition imposed on certain founder shares pursuant to the shareholders' agreement that MoonLake AG entered into with its shareholders on April 28, 2021. Following the identification of the aforementioned error, our management performed a root cause analysis and identified that the error related to a deficiency in the design and implementation of effective controls relating to our management's review of complex and bespoke transactions. As such, our management determined that a material weakness in internal control over financial reporting existed at that time.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, management completed a comprehensive review of our controls over our accounting conclusions involving significant contracts and complex transactions, including revisiting such transactions with input from relevant subject matter experts as determined necessary, reassessing the understanding of each transaction, evaluating the application of the underlying accounting standards to the transactions, and verifying the completeness, accuracy and reasonableness of the final accounting conclusions. Management has also updated the design of our controls to evaluate the need to involve relevant subject matter experts as part of the review controls associated with complex and bespoke accounting transactions. Management has evaluated and tested the implementation and operating effectiveness of the remedial controls and believes that the material weakness has been remediated as of December 31, 2022.

**Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

As of December 31, 2022, our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013 Framework). Based on this assessment, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2022.

**Attestation Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm**

As an emerging growth company, we are not required to provide and this Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. Our auditors will not be required to formally opine on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 until we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and are no longer a non-accelerated filer.

**Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Other than the remedial measures discussed above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the three month period ended December 31, 2022 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B. Other Information**

PART II

None.

**Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections**

Not applicable.

## PART III

## Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

## Management and Board of Directors

Biographical and other information regarding our executive officers and directors is set forth below. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Name	Age as of March 20, 2023	Position(s)
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva	46	Chief Executive Officer; Director
Dr. Kristian Reich	57	Chief Scientific Officer
Matthias Bodenstedt	35	Chief Financial Officer
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Simon Sturge	64	Independent Chairperson of the Board; Audit Committee; Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee*
Dr. Kara Lassen	44	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Spike Loy	42	Audit Committee; Compensation Committee
Catherine Moukheibir	63	Audit Committee*; Compensation Committee
Dr. Andrew Phillips	52	Compensation Committee*; Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Dr. Ramnik Xavier	61	

\*Chair of the Committee.

**Executive Officers**

**Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva** has served as Chief Executive Officer and a director of our Company since April 2022. He co-founded MoonLake AG and served as its Chief Executive Officer from July 2021 until the Business Combination. Dr. Santos da Silva also serves as a professor and Board Advisor at the School of Medicine at the Minho University (Portugal). Prior to co-founding MoonLake AG, Dr. Santos da Silva was at McKinsey & Company, Inc., a consulting firm, from September 2007 to June 2021, where he served as Senior Partner and led the Pharmaceutical & Medical Products Practice, the Biotech group and the Biosimilars group and advised international biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies on corporate and business-unit strategy, commercial operating models, research and development, organizational design, mergers and acquisitions and joint ventures. Dr. Santos da Silva was a Postdoctoral Fellow at Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory and holds a Ph.D. in Neuronal Cell Biology from the University of Turin (Italy) and a B.Sc. in Molecular Biology from the University of Glasgow, Institute of Biological and Life Sciences (United Kingdom). He also participated in a work placement in neurobiology at the European Molecular Biology Laboratory, Heidelberg (Germany).

We believe Dr. Santos da Silva is qualified to serve on our Board because of his extensive management and operational experience in the life sciences sector, as well as his academic and research experience in the life sciences.

**Dr. Kristian Reich** has served as Chief Scientific Officer of our Company since April 2022. He is a co-founder of MoonLake AG and served as its Chief Scientific Officer from May 2021 until the Business Combination. Dr. Reich has more than 25 years of experience as a global clinical leader in dermatology and immunology, with more than 300 peer-reviewed publications in mucosal and skin immunology. He received the Herbert-Herxheimer Research Prize from the German Society for Allergology and Clinical Immunology and the Stars of the Academy Award for achievements in psoriasis from the American Academy of Dermatology. Dr. Reich has served as a Guest-Professor for Translational Research in Inflammatory Skin Diseases at the University Medical Center Hamburg-Eppendorf, Germany, since April

## PART III

2019. From 2005 to 2015, he served as managing partner at the Dermatologikum Hamburg, a private outpatient dermatology clinic, and he has served as a self-employed partner at the Dermatologikum Berlin, a private outpatient dermatology clinic, since 2013. Between 1996 and 2005, he held several clinical and teaching positions at the Department of Dermatology, Georg-August-University Goettingen, Germany, including most recently serving as University Professor and Vice Director of the Department of Dermatology. Dr. Reich is an independent medical director and founder of JeruCON Beratungsgesellschaft mbH Hamburg, where he is a self-employed consultant. Since 2016, Dr. Reich also serves as a medical advisor for TFS HealthScience, a contract research organization. Dr. Reich is also a member of the board of directors of Derma2go AG (Zürich, Switzerland), a privately held tele dermatology company, Dermagnostix GmbH (Freiburg, Germany), a privately-held diagnostic medical device company and ProDerma Foundation (Hamburg, Germany), a charitable foundation focusing on dermatological research. Dr. Reich was accredited in Dermatology and Venerology in 2000 and in Allergology in 2003. He received his Dr. med. (M.D. equivalent) from the Technical University Munich (Germany) and his Venia legendi (Ph.D. equivalent) in Dermatology and Venerology from the Georg-August-University (Germany).

**Matthias Bodenstedt** has served as Chief Financial Officer of our Company since April 2022. He previously served as the Chief Financial Officer of MoonLake AG from July 2021 until the Business Combination. He has served as a director of our subsidiary, MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Ltd. ("MoonLake Ltd."), since September 2021. Prior to joining our Company, from October 2011 to June 2021, Mr. Bodenstedt was a Partner at McKinsey & Company, Inc., a consulting firm, in Germany and Switzerland, where he advised a diverse set of clients, ranging from pre-revenue biotechnology companies to large global pharmaceutical companies. Mr. Bodenstedt has experience in financing, mergers and acquisitions, business development and licensing, portfolio strategy, and go-to-market strategy and execution. Mr. Bodenstedt holds an M.B.A. from Columbia Business School (New York), an M.Phil. in Finance from the University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), and B.Sc. in Industrial Engineering from the University of Hannover (Germany).

**Independent Directors**

**Dr. Kara Lassen** has served as a director of our Company since April 2022. Dr. Lassen has served as the Vice President and Global Head of Immunology for Roche Pharma Research & Early Development (pRED), a division of Roche Holding AG, a healthcare company, since April 2019. In this role, she is responsible for discovering and advancing multiple drug discovery projects from preclinical to clinical research. Dr. Lassen joined Roche in April 2017, holding multiple positions, including Head of Translation Discovery for Immunology Discovery from 2017 to February 2018, and Head of Tissue Inflammation from March 2018 to April 2019. From June 2012 to March 2017, Dr. Lassen served as a Group Leader in Functional Genomics at The Broad Institute, a biomedical and genomic research organization, where she led a research group focused on discovering new therapeutic targets for inflammatory diseases. From April 2011 to June 2012, Dr. Lassen was an Editor at Cell, one of the leading life sciences journals. From July 2008 to April 2011, Dr. Lassen was a Group Leader at the Gladstone Institute of Virology and Immunology, a non-profit biomedical research organization. Dr. Lassen received her B.S. in Biology and Mathematics, *magna cum laude* from Wake Forest University in North Carolina. She earned her Ph.D. in Immunology from Johns Hopkins University in Maryland, where she received the Hans Prohaska Young Investigator Award for her doctoral thesis work. Dr. Lassen received the Francis Goelet Fellowship to complete her independent postdoctoral work at Case Western University in Ohio.

We believe Dr. Lassen is qualified to serve on our Board because of her management experience at a biopharmaceutical company, her experience leading preclinical and clinical research and her academic and research experience in the field of inflammatory diseases.

**Spike Loy** has served as a director of our Company since April 2022. Mr. Loy has also served as a director of our subsidiary, MoonLake AG, since May 2021. Mr. Loy is a Managing Director at BVF Partners L.P., a private investment firm, where he has served since August 2009. Mr. Loy previously served as a director of GH Research PLC (Nasdaq: GHRS), a biopharmaceutical company, from October 2020 to March 2022, and currently serves as a director of multiple private biopharmaceutical companies. Mr. Loy holds a J.D. from Harvard Law School and a B.A. in Human Biology, with a minor in Economics, from Stanford University.

## PART III

We believe Mr. Loy is qualified to serve on our Board because of his experience serving as a director of biopharmaceutical companies and as a manager of funds specializing in the area of life sciences.

**Catherine Moukheibir** has served as a director of our Company since April 2022. Ms. Moukheibir is a professional non-executive director specializing in life sciences. In this capacity, she also serves as chair of the audit committees of various biotechnology companies, including Ironwood Pharmaceuticals (Nasdaq: IRWD) since 2019, Biotals (EBR: BTLS) since 2021 and Oxford Biomedica (OTCMKTS: OXBDF) since 2022. She also serves on the boards of various private biotechnology companies. She previously served on the boards of various biotechnology companies, including Ablynx (acquired by Sanofi in 2019), Kymab (acquired by Sanofi in 2021), Zealand Pharma (CPH: ZEAL), Creabilis (acquired by Sienna Biopharmaceuticals in 2016), GenKyoTex (acquired by Calliditas Therapeutics in 2020) and Orphazyme (CPH: ORPHA). Over the last 20 years, Ms. Moukheibir has held a number of executive-level finance positions at various biotechnology companies, including as Director of Capital Markets at Zeltia Group, from 2001-2007; Chief Financial Officer at Movetis, from 2008 to 2010; Executive Vice President of Finance and Strategy at Innate Pharma (Nasdaq: IPHA), from 2011-2016; and Chairman, then Chief Executive Officer of MedDay Pharmaceuticals from 2016-2021. Ms. Moukheibir began her career in management consulting in Boston and London and then worked in investment banking, where she served as an Executive Director in equity capital markets, first at Citi then at Morgan Stanley in London between 1997 and 2001. Ms. Moukheibir also served for five years on the advisory board of the business school at Imperial College (London). She earned an M.A. in Economics and an M.B.A. from Yale University.

We believe Ms. Moukheibir is qualified to serve on our Board because of her financial expertise, experience on the boards of directors of life sciences companies in the United States and Europe and experience in a variety of roles in executive management, management consulting and investment banking.

**Dr. Andrew J. Phillips** has served as a director of our Company since April 2022. Dr. Phillips has served as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Aleksia Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company, since August 2022, where he previously served as interim Chief Executive Officer; as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Nexo Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company, since November 2022; and as the Chief Executive Officer of Blossom Bioscience Ltd., a contract research laboratory, since June 2021. Previously, he served as a Managing Director at Cormorant Asset Management, an investment manager, from August 2020 to July 2022. He served as Chief Financial Officer of Helix from April 2021 until the Business Combination. Dr. Phillips currently serves as a director at Enliven Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: ELVN), a biopharmaceutical company. He also serves as a director at various private biotechnology companies. Dr. Phillips previously served as a director at Elevation Oncology, Inc. (Nasdaq: ELEV) from November 2020 through June 2021, and Immuneering Corp. (Nasdaq: IMRX) from December 2020 through July 2021, both biotechnology companies. From January 2016 to March 2020, Dr. Phillips was with C4 Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: CCC), a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on therapeutics for the treatment of cancer and other diseases, where he served as Chief Executive Officer from May 2018 to March 2020, President from September 2016 to May 2018 and Chief Scientific Officer from January 2016 to May 2018. From July 2014 to January 2016, he served as Senior Director, Center for Development of Therapeutics at the Broad Institute, a biomedical and genomic research organization. From June 2010 to January 2015, Dr. Phillips was a Professor of Chemistry at Yale University, and from July 2001 to June 2010 he was Assistant Professor, Associate Professor, and Professor of Chemistry and Biochemistry at the University of Colorado. He holds a B.Sc. in Biochemistry and a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of Canterbury (New Zealand).

We believe Dr. Phillips is qualified to serve on our Board because of his experience serving as an executive officer of biopharmaceutical companies and as a manager of funds specializing in the area of life sciences, in addition to his extensive academic and leadership positions in the area of life sciences.

**Simon Sturge** has served as a director of our Company and Chairperson of the Board since April 2022. Mr. Sturge also serves as the Chairman of the board of directors of MoonLake AG. Prior to MoonLake AG, Mr. Sturge served as the Chief Executive Officer of Kymab Ltd, a biotechnology company, from May 2019 to July 2021. Prior to that, Mr. Sturge was at Merck Group Germany, a science and technology company, from March 2013 to April 2019, most recently serving as the Chief Operating Officer. He served as the Senior Vice President of Boehringer Ingelheim, a



## PART III

pharmaceutical company, from January 2010 to January 2013. Mr. Sturge is also a director at two private biotechnology companies, a private consulting company and a private investment company. Mr. Sturge previously served as a director at Feedback PLC (LON: FDBK), a biotechnology company, from 2017 to June 2021. He received a degree from the University of Sussex.

We believe Mr. Sturge is qualified to serve on our Board because of his experience serving as a director and executive officer of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies.

**Dr. Ramnik Xavier** has served as a director of our Company since April 2022. Since 2018, Dr. Xavier has served as a core institute member of the Broad Institute of MIT and Harvard, where he also serves as Director of the Klarman Cell Observatory. Dr. Xavier has served as Director of the Broad Institute's Immunology Program since 2019 and Co-Director of the Broad's Infectious Disease and Microbiome Program since 2016. Since 2013, Dr. Xavier has served as a Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School, where he is currently the Kurt J. Isselbacher Professor of Medicine. In addition, since 2018 he has served as Director of the Center for Computational and Integrative Biology and as a member in the Department of Molecular Biology at Massachusetts General Hospital. He has also served as co-director of the Center for Microbiome Informatics and Therapeutics at MIT since 2014. Dr. Xavier holds an M.B. Ch.B. (Hons.) from the Godfrey Huggins School of Medicine, University of Zimbabwe and a Ph.D. from the University of Groningen (Netherlands).

We believe Dr. Xavier is qualified to serve on our Board because of his extensive biomedical research experience and research specializations in the characterization of genetic variants, chemical biology approaches to cellular disease and computational approaches to diseases and treatments.

## Corporate Governance

### *Board Composition*

Our business affairs are managed under the direction of our Board, which currently consists of seven members, divided into three classes, with members of each class holding office for staggered three-year terms. There are currently two Class I directors, Dr. Kara Lassen and Spike Loy, whose terms expire at the 2023 Annual Meeting of Shareholders; two Class II directors, Catherine Moukheibir and Dr. Ramnik Xavier, whose terms expire at the 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders; and three Class III directors, Dr. Andrew Phillips, Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva, and Simon Sturge, whose terms expire at the 2025 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, in all cases until their successors have been duly elected and qualified or until their earlier resignation or removal. Each of our directors was initially appointed to the Board in accordance with the Business Combination Agreement.

### *Corporate Governance Guidelines*

Our Board has adopted a set of Corporate Governance Guidelines as a framework for the governance of our Company, which is posted on our website located at <https://ir.moonlaketx.com/>, under "Corporate Governance".

### *Code of Business Conduct and Ethics*

The Board has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (the "Conduct and Ethics Code") that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. Among other things, the Conduct and Ethics Code establishes certain guidelines and principles relating to (i) compliance with laws and regulations, (ii) conflicts of interest, (iii) corporate opportunities, (iv) gifts, (v) confidentiality, (vi) protection and use of Company assets, (vii) record keeping, (viii) environmental, health and safety, (ix) discrimination and harassment, (x) prohibition against payments to government personnel, and (xi) insider information and securities trading, as well as establishes internal reporting and compliance procedures.

A copy of the Conduct and Ethics Code is available on our website at <https://ir.moonlaketx.com/>, under "Corporate Governance". We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of the Conduct and Ethics Code, and

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART III

waivers of the Conduct and Ethics Code granted to executive officers and directors, on our website within four business days following the date of the amendment or waiver. Our Board is responsible for applying and interpreting the code in situations where questions are presented to it.

**Audit Committee and Audit Committee Financial Expert**

Our Board has a separately designated Audit Committee comprised solely of independent directors. Ms. Moukheibir qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert”, as that term is defined in the rules and regulations established by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), and all members of the Audit Committee are “financially literate” under Nasdaq listing rules.

**Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports**

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors, officers and persons who beneficially own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our ordinary shares and other equity securities. To our knowledge, based solely on our review of Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed with the SEC or written representations that no Form 5 was required, during the year ended December 31, 2022, we believe that our directors, officers and persons who beneficially own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities timely filed all reports required under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, except that, due to administrative error, one Form 4 reporting option awards was filed late with respect to each of Drs. Phillips and Xavier, Mr. Sturge and Ms. Moukheibir.

**Item 11. Executive Compensation**

This section provides an overview of our executive compensation programs.

We are considered an “emerging growth company” within the meaning of the Securities Act for purposes of the SEC’s executive compensation disclosure rules. Accordingly, our reporting obligations with respect to our “named executive officers” extend only to the individuals who serve as the principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers as of the end of the prior fiscal year, as well as up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided based on their compensation levels but for the fact that the individual was not serving as an executive officer at the end of the prior fiscal year.

The named executive officers for 2022 are Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva (Chief Executive Officer), Matthias Bodenstedt (Chief Financial Officer), and Dr. Kristian Reich (Chief Scientific Officer).

**2022 Summary Compensation Table**

The following table summarizes information concerning the compensation awarded to, earned by and paid to the named executive officers for services rendered to us for the year ended December 31, 2022 and for the period ended December 31, 2021.

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Change in pension value (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	Total (\$)
Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva Chief Executive Officer	2022	460,275	632,878	3,362,817	30,404	21,411	4,507,785
	2021	230,143	—	4,840,290	11,043	—	5,081,476
Matthias Bodenstedt Chief Financial Officer	2022	324,900	243,675	5,044,225	22,718	19,670	5,655,188
	2021	162,454	—	597,068	4,691	—	764,213

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART III

Dr. Kristian Reich <i>Chief Scientific Officer</i>	2022	460,275	632,878	3,362,817	—	109,786	4,565,756
	2021	322,921	—	4,840,290	—	5,521	5,168,733

- (1) Represents all amounts earned as salary during the applicable fiscal year. For fiscal year 2022, the salary amounts have been converted to U.S. Dollars (USD) from Swiss Francs (CHF) using the exchange rate of 1.083 USD to 1 CHF as of December 31, 2022.
- (2) Represents amounts earned based on the achievement of performance goals determined in accordance with each officer's employment agreement. For a discussion of the officers' employment agreements, see the section below entitled "*Executive Employment Agreements — Annual Base Salary and Annual Cash Bonus*" for more information.
- (3) Amounts shown in the "Stock Awards" column reflect shares of MoonLake AG that were acquired by each of the named executive officers pursuant to the ESPP at a nominal value of CHF 0.10 per share and that are subject to service-based vesting over a period of four years from the date of grant. Unvested shares are subject to repurchase by MoonLake AG in the event our employment relationship with the executive officer is terminated. Given such service-based vesting, we recognized the shares in accordance with FASB *ASC Topic 718* as share-based compensation, and estimated the fair value of the shares at \$336.39 per share. See Note 14 — "Share-based Compensation" of MoonLake's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the period ended December 31, 2022 for further information.
- (4) Other than Dr. Reich, each of the named executive officers participates in MoonLake AG's Swiss Pension Plan, which is a defined benefit pension plan (the "MoonLake AG Swiss Plan"). Values represent the increase in the actuarial present value of the named executive officer's accumulated benefit in 2022 less contributions made by the employee during this time period. See "*Overview of Pension Arrangements*" for additional information regarding the pension arrangement.
- (5) The amounts reported for all of the named executive officers include amounts paid during 2022 as a housing allowance. Dr. Reich's amount also includes an additional cash payment on account of his being subject to social security laws outside of Switzerland as a result of his place of residence in Germany (see "*Executive Employment Agreements — Additional Cash Payments*" for additional information regarding this arrangement).

**Narrative Disclosure to the Summary Compensation Table**

**Executive Employment Agreements**

MoonLake AG entered into employment agreements with each of Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva and Dr. Kristian Reich on April 30, 2021, as subsequently amended on September 21, 2021 for Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva and on November 8, 2021 for Dr. Kristian Reich, and with Matthias Bodenstedt on May 10, 2021, as subsequently amended on June 22, 2021 (the "Executive Employment Agreements", and each an "Executive Employment Agreement"). The Executive Employment Agreements are based on the same general form, and the material terms of the agreement are summarized below. The Executive Employment Agreements remained in place upon the completion of the Business Combination. The Executive Employment Agreements are governed by Swiss law.

*Employment Term*

The term of the Executive Employment Agreements with each of Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva and Mr. Bodenstedt commenced on July 1, 2021. The term of the Executive Employment Agreement with Dr. Reich commenced on May 17, 2021. The terms of these agreements run through May 1, 2023 except for Mr. Bodenstedt's agreement, which provides for an indefinite term. Under the agreements with Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich, either the executive or MoonLake AG may terminate the Executive Employment Agreement at the end of such initial term by providing six months' notice. If no such notice is provided under such agreements, the term of the Executive Employment Agreement will be extended for an indefinite period, and employment will be terminable by either party by providing six months' notice. The Executive Employment Agreement with Mr. Bodenstedt provides for termination of his employment by either party by providing six months' notice beginning on August 31, 2022.

*Annual Base Salary and Annual Cash Bonus*

The Executive Employment Agreements provide for an annual base salary of CHF 425,000 for Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich, and an annual base salary of CHF 300,000 for Mr. Bodenstedt. In addition, Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich were each eligible to receive a target bonus equal to 100% of his annual base salary during the first 12 months of their employment, subject to the achievement of the following performance objectives: (i) MoonLake AG raises at least \$100 million and (ii) at least one Phase 2 study in PsA, AS or HS has started (i.e., a first patient is included in the study) ("Bonus Milestones"). The achievement of both of the Bonus Milestones occurred in 2022 and during the first twelve

## PART III

months of employment for each of Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich. Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich each received a payment in June of 2022 of CHF 425,000 representing 100% of their respective annual base salaries.

After completion of the first 12 months of employment, each of Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich became eligible to receive a target bonus equal to at least 50% of his annual base salary. Payment of such annual bonus is based on the achievement of reasonable financial and business objectives mutually agreed upon by the officer and MoonLake AG. The performance objectives for each of Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich for the period from July 2022 to December 2022 were to (i) build our Company and its profile with key stakeholders; (ii) deliver the SLK global Phase 2 program in HS and PsA; and (iii) achieve cash runway for the completion of the SLK global Phase 2 program in HS and PsA, as well as cash runway through the end of the second quarter of 2024. Each of Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich earned a payment of CHF 159,375 with respect to the achievement of their respective performance objectives for the period from July 2022 to December 2022.

In the event of a termination of employment by the officer, he will be entitled to receive a prorated payment of his annual bonus based on the level of achievement through the date of termination. In the event of a termination of employment by MoonLake AG, the board of directors of MoonLake AG will determine whether a bonus will be paid and the amount to be paid.

Mr. Bodenstedt is eligible to receive a variable bonus of up to 40% of his annual base salary. The award of such a bonus is entirely within MoonLake AG's discretion and depends on Mr. Bodenstedt's individual performance, achievement of pre-determined milestones and/or meeting of pre-defined criteria. Mr. Bodenstedt is not eligible for a bonus if at the time of the payment of the bonus his employment is pending termination. In April 2022, Mr. Bodenstedt received a payment of CHF 90,000 reflecting a 100% achievement of his maximum variable bonus for the period from July 1, 2021 to March 31, 2022. Payment was based on his overall performance and contributions to the objectives for our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer. In addition, Mr. Bodenstedt earned CHF 135,000 during the remaining part of 2022 based on the achievement of the following goals: (i) building our Company and its profile with key stakeholders; (ii) deliver the SLK global Phase 2 program in HS and PsA; and (iii) achieve cash runway for the completion of the SLK global Phase 2 program in HS and PsA, as well as cash runway through the end of the second quarter of 2024.

*Additional Cash Payments*

Dr. Santos da Silva and Dr. Kristian Reich are each eligible to receive an additional payment under their respective Executive Employment Agreements. In the event the officer is subject to social security laws outside of Switzerland as a result of his place of residence, then he may be eligible to receive additional payments from MoonLake AG. In the event the total hypothetical Swiss social security contributions that MoonLake AG would have been required to pay with respect to the officer are greater than the minimum mandatory employer contributions for the same insurance in the officer's country of residence, then such officer will be entitled to receive the difference between such amounts. In 2022, Dr. Kristian Reich met this condition and received additional payments of CHF 78,961.

*Other Benefits*

Each officer is eligible to receive retirement, survivors and disability insurance, as well as accident insurance, according to Swiss law requirements. In addition, MoonLake AG has taken out daily sickness benefits insurance, and is contributing 50% of the premiums with the other 50% contributed by the employees, for Dr. Santos da Silva and Mr. Bodenstedt, providing salary continuation payments in the amount of 80% of the insured salary, which is capped at CHF 300,000, after a 30 days waiting period for a maximum of 730 days. Due to being subject to social security outside of Switzerland, Dr. Reich is not eligible for the selected insurance plan, and instead receives the theoretical employer contribution as an additional monthly payment as part of his regular salary (included under the Additional Cash Payments). In addition, the officer will be reimbursed for justified expenses incurred in the course of his or her work for MoonLake AG due to travel and other expenses. The named executive officers also received housing allowances during fiscal year 2022.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART III

*Restrictive Covenants & Certain Post-Termination Payments*

Each of the Executive Employment Agreements include an intellectual property assignment agreement, as well as a perpetual covenant prohibiting the officer from utilizing and disclosing confidential information, a non-competition covenant, an employee non-solicitation covenant and a customer non-solicitation covenant. For Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva and Dr. Reich, each of these covenants is in effect during the employment term and for a period of six months following a termination of employment. For Mr. Bodenstedt, the non-competition covenant is in effect during the employment term and for a period of twelve months following a termination of employment, and the employee non-solicitation covenant and the customer non-solicitation covenant are in effect during the employment term and for a period of eighteen months following a termination of employment. Such non-compete and non-solicitation covenants are referred to herein as the “post-termination restrictive covenants.”

If Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva or Dr. Reich terminates his employment, then he is entitled to receive monthly compensation during the duration of such post-termination restrictive covenants in an amount of his last monthly fixed salary (gross). If he terminates his employment without just cause, then MoonLake AG may waive its right to enforce such post-termination restrictive covenants and thereby cease making such post-termination payments to the officer.

If MoonLake AG terminates the officer’s employment, then he is entitled to receive monthly compensation during the duration of such post-termination restrictive covenants in an amount of his monthly fixed salary (gross) plus an amount equal to one-twelfth of his annual target bonus. The officer would be entitled to receive such payments even if MoonLake AG waives its right to enforce the post-termination restrictive covenants.

In the event an officer, including Mr. Bodenstedt, breaches his or her obligations under the post-termination restrictive covenants, he or she would owe a contractual penalty to MoonLake AG of CHF 100,000 for each individual breach. MoonLake AG would also be entitled to additional damages and to seek specific performance as a remedy. In addition, the officer would forfeit any remaining amounts that would have otherwise been payable during the duration of the post-termination restrictive covenants, and the officer would be required to repay any payments he or she previously received during the post-termination restrictive covenant period.

If the post-termination restrictive covenants are unenforceable, lapse or are not effective under applicable law, then Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva or Dr. Reich will instead receive a severance payment equal to 50% of his then current annual gross salary (plus 50% of his annual target bonus in the event MoonLake AG is the party that terminates employment) payable ratably over the six-month post-termination period.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at 2022 Fiscal Year End**

The following table sets forth information regarding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2022:

Name and principal position	Grant Date(s)	Stock Awards	
		Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#) <sup>(4)</sup>	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>
Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva	January 18, 2022 <sup>(1)</sup>	336,387	3,532,063
	April 28, 2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	555,039	5,827,904
Matthias Bodenstedt	January 18, 2022 <sup>(1)</sup>	504,580	5,298,095
	July 27, 2021 <sup>(3)</sup>	265,306	2,785,709
Dr. Kristian Reich	January 18, 2022 <sup>(1)</sup>	336,387	3,532,063
	April 28, 2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	555,039	5,827,904

(1) Represents 10,000, 15,000 and 10,000 shares of MoonLake AG, respectively for Dr. Santos da Silva, Mr. Bodenstedt and Dr. Reich, purchased under the ESPP at a purchase price equal to the nominal value per share of CHF 0.10. Subject to the executive’s continued employment through each applicable vesting date, these shares vest in accordance with the following vesting schedule: (i) 25% of the shares vested on January 18, 2023 and (ii) 2.08% of the shares vest each month thereafter until fully vested. Until such shares fully vest,

## PART III

MoonLake AG may repurchase such shares at a repurchase price equal to such nominal value in the event the employment of the respective officer terminates.

- (2) Represents shares acquired at incorporation at a nominal value of CHF 0.10 per share by the executive that were subsequently subjected to service-based vesting. Subject to the executive's continued employment, 4,125 shares of MoonLake AG vest on the 28th day of each month with vesting having commenced on May 28, 2021. Until such shares fully vest, MoonLake AG may repurchase such shares at a repurchase price equal to such nominal value in the event the respective executive officer's employment terminates.
- (3) Represents 12,212 shares of MoonLake AG purchased under the ESPP at a purchase price equal to the nominal value per share of CHF 0.10. Subject to Mr. Bodenstedt's continued employment through each applicable vesting date, the shares of MoonLake AG he purchased under the ESPP vest as follows: (i) 25% of the shares vested on July 27, 2022 and (ii) 2.08% of the shares vest each month thereafter until fully vested upon the earlier of (x) April 5, 2023 or (y) MoonLake AG terminating Mr. Bodenstedt's employment. Until such shares fully vest, MoonLake AG may repurchase such shares at a repurchase price equal to such nominal value in the event Mr. Bodenstedt's employment terminates.
- (4) Represents the number of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Class A Ordinary Shares based on the exchange ratio of 1 share of MoonLake AG into 33.638698 MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Class A Ordinary Shares.
- (5) Based on the closing price of \$10.50 on December 30, 2022, which was the last trading day of 2022.

**Additional Narrative Disclosure*****Overview of Pension Arrangements******Swiss Pension Plan Information***

MoonLake AG operates a defined benefit pension plan (the "MoonLake AG Swiss Plan") in accordance with local Swiss regulations and practices. It covers all of MoonLake AG's employees that are subject to Swiss social security, including the named executive officers (other than Dr. Reich) and provides benefits in the event of death, disability, or retirement. The MoonLake AG Swiss Plan complies with Swiss tax requirements applicable to broad-based pension plans. Normal retirement age under the MoonLake AG Swiss Plan is 65, for men, and 64, for women. All benefits are immediately vested.

Under the MoonLake AG Swiss Plan, 15% of pensionable salary is contributed as retirement credit with additional contributions for death and disability benefits. MoonLake AG makes 50% of the contributions, and the covered employee makes 50% of the contributions. For 2022, participants received an interest rate of return of 1% on retirement assets under the Swiss Federal Law on Occupational Retirement, Survivors' and Disability Pension Plans (BVG) and 2% on extra-mandatory retirement assets. Pensionable salary under the MoonLake AG Swiss Plan is the annual base salary.

Annual benefits under the MoonLake AG Swiss Plan are calculated at a named executive officer's retirement date and are equal to a percentage of the named executive officer's account balance specified in the MoonLake AG Swiss Plan based on his age and retirement year. Under Swiss pension law, participants who were covered by the pension plan of another employer are required to transfer the termination benefit of that pension plan into the MoonLake AG Swiss Plan. Participants are permitted to withdraw part of the termination benefit, or pledge the termination benefit, for home ownership.

***Dr. Reich Retirement Arrangement***

MoonLake AG makes contributions to a retirement arrangement governed by German law on behalf of Dr. Reich. Dr. Reich's retirement arrangement program is a defined contribution type structure whereby MoonLake AG makes contributions to a German government regulated pension plan in an amount equal to 9.3% of earned income up to a maximum total earned income, including income derived from his employment at MoonLake AG and other pensionable income, of EUR 7,050 per month.

**Overview of Equity-Based Compensation**

Our employees are eligible to receive equity-based awards pursuant to two arrangements maintained by MoonLake AG: the ESPP and the ESOP, each as amended on December 14, 2021 and June 22, 2022. The purpose of these plans is to

## PART III

attract and retain the best available personnel and to provide participants with additional incentives to increase their efforts on behalf and in the best interest of MoonLake AG and its subsidiaries. The ESPP provides to eligible participants the opportunity to purchase shares of MoonLake AG that are then subject to certain vesting restrictions. During 2022, each of the named executive officers acquired shares of MoonLake AG at a nominal value of CHF 0.10 per share and that are subject to service-based vesting over a period of four years from the date of grant. Unvested shares are subject to repurchase by MoonLake AG in the event the employment relationship between MoonLake and the executive officer is terminated. The ESOP provides for the grant of options to acquire shares of MoonLake AG. None of the named executive officers received an award of options under the ESOP in 2022.

*MoonLake AG Employee Share Purchase Plan*

The ESPP is based on Article 4 of the Articles of Association of MoonLake AG, as amended from time to time. Article 4 provided for the conditional increase of the share capital of MoonLake AG by a maximum of CHF 6,000.00 through the issuance of a maximum of 60,000 shares of MoonLake AG with a nominal value of CHF 0.10. The ESPP is subject to and governed by Swiss law.

The ESPP is administered by the board of directors of MoonLake AG or any other corporate body, committee or individual appointed by the board of directors of MoonLake AG from time to time (the “ESPP Administrator”). The ESPP Administrator has full discretionary power and authority subject to the provisions of the ESPP. The decisions, determinations and interpretations of the ESPP Administrator are final and binding on all eligible persons and participants.

The grant of an award under the ESPP is evidenced by an allocation agreement. Such an agreement includes the number of shares of MoonLake AG offered to the participant and the purchase price per share. The agreement also includes a deadline by which the participant must accept the offer. Shares of MoonLake AG purchased by the participant are unvested as of the date of grant and are subject to MoonLake AG’s repurchase right under the ESPP until the grant fully vests. The vesting schedule set forth in the ESPP provides for vesting in equal, annual installments of 25% until the grant fully vests on the fourth anniversary of the date of grant. Such vesting is subject to the participant’s continued employment through each applicable vesting date. Unvested shares will be deemed fully vested on the earlier of (i) 12 months (or such shorter period determined by the board of directors of MoonLake AG) after the occurrence of a “change of control” (as defined in the ESPP) or (ii) the date after the occurrence of the change of control on which a termination notice is served to the participant by MoonLake AG (other than a bad leaver termination, described below) or by the participant for good cause (as defined under Swiss law or any other applicable foreign law).

Until a grant of shares under the ESPP fully vests, MoonLake AG may repurchase shares granted to a participant at a repurchase price equal to the nominal value of the shares. In the event the participant’s termination of employment is a “good leaver” (as defined in the ESPP) termination, MoonLake AG may repurchase all or a prorated portion of the unvested shares on the date the termination becomes effective. In the event the participant’s termination of employment is a “bad leaver” (as defined in the ESPP) termination, MoonLake AG may repurchase all or a prorated portion of the shares (both vested and unvested). In addition, MoonLake AG has a right of first refusal with respect to vested shares granted to a participant under the ESPP.

*MoonLake AG Employee Stock Option Plan*

The ESOP is based on Article 4 of the Articles of Association of MoonLake AG, as amended from time to time. Article 4 provided for the conditional increase of the share capital of MoonLake AG by a maximum of CHF 6,000.00 through the issuance of a maximum of 60,000 shares of MoonLake AG with a nominal value of CHF 0.10. The ESOP is subject to and governed by Swiss law.

The ESOP is administered by the board of directors of MoonLake AG or any other corporate body, committee or individual appointed by the board of directors of MoonLake AG from time to time (the “ESOP Administrator”). The ESOP Administrator has full discretionary power and authority subject to the provisions of the ESOP. The decisions,

## PART III

determinations and interpretations of the ESOP Administrator are final and binding on all eligible persons and participants.

The grant of an option under the ESOP is evidenced by an allocation agreement. Options are granted free of charge to a participant. The term of an option under the ESOP is 10 years from the date of grant. Options may be exercised through the payment by the participant of an exercise price equal to the nominal value per share (CHF 0.10 as of the date of the ESOP). Options that are properly exercised in accordance with the ESOP are settled through the issuance or transfer of shares, which may include a net-settlement. A participant will not have the rights of a shareholder with respect to the shares covered by the option until he or she exercises and settles the option in accordance with the ESOP.

Options under the ESOP are subject to vesting, and the vesting schedule set forth in the ESOP provides for vesting in equal, annual installments of 25% until the grant fully vests on the fourth anniversary of the date of grant. Such vesting is subject to the participant's continued employment through each applicable vesting date. Unvested options will be deemed fully vested on the earlier of (i) 12 months (or such shorter period determined by the board of directors of MoonLake AG) after the occurrence of a "change of control" (as defined in the ESOP) or (ii) the date after the occurrence of the change of control on which a termination notice is served to the participant by MoonLake AG (other than a bad leaver termination, described below) or by the participant for good cause (as defined under Swiss law or any other applicable foreign law).

Options granted under the ESOP are subject to forfeiture in the event of certain terminations of employment. In the event the participant's termination of employment is a "good leaver" (as defined in the ESOP) termination, options that are vested as of the effective date of the termination will remain vested and exercisable through their expiration date, and options that are unvested on the date the termination becomes effective will be forfeited. In the event the participant's termination of employment is a "bad leaver" (as defined in the ESOP) termination, all of the participant's options (both vested and unvested) will be forfeited. If such a bad leaver termination occurs before the end of the vesting period of the option, MoonLake AG may also repurchase at the nominal value the shares acquired by the participant upon the exercise and settlement of the vested portion of the option. In addition, MoonLake AG has a right of first refusal with respect to shares acquired by a participant upon an exercise of an option under the ESOP.

**Director Compensation**

On September 25, 2021, MoonLake AG entered into a board member agreement with Simon Sturge pursuant to which he serves as chairman of the board of directors of MoonLake AG. Mr. Sturge was granted the right to purchase up to USD 500,000 of equity in MoonLake AG in exchange for his service as a director, which right was exercised on July 27, 2021 when Mr. Sturge subscribed to 10,196 MoonLake AG Preferred Series A Shares for a payment of USD 49.0388 per share, the estimated fair market value of such shares at that time. Mr. Sturge is reimbursed for business expenses reasonably incurred in connection with his services.

Following the Closing, our Board adopted a director compensation program pursuant to which members of our Board who are not employees or officers of our Company or our affiliates receive the following cash retainers, payable quarterly in advance:

- Annual cash retainer of \$35,000;
- Cash retainer of \$30,000 for service as the Chair of the Board;
- Cash retainer of \$15,000 for service as chairperson and \$7,500 for service other than as chairperson of the Audit Committee;
- Cash retainer of \$10,000 for service as chairperson and \$5,000 for service other than as chairperson of the Compensation Committee;
- Cash retainer of \$8,000 for service as chairperson and \$4,000 for service other than as chairperson of the Nominating and Governance Committee; and
- Cash retainer of \$35,000 for service on non-Board committees of the Company, including the Scientific Advisory Board.



MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART III

Additionally, pursuant to the director compensation program, our non-employee directors (other than Dr. Kara Lassen and Spike Loy) were provided an initial equity grant of 45,000 stock options on April 6, 2022 under the MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Incentive Plan”), which will vest annually over three years following the date of grant. Members of our Board are also eligible to receive reimbursement for reasonable travel and miscellaneous expenses incurred in attending meetings and activities of our Board and its committees.

**2022 Non-Employee Director Compensation**

The following table summarizes information concerning the compensation awarded to, earned by and paid to the non-employee director for services rendered to MoonLake AG for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Name and principal position	Year	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	Total (\$)
Simon Sturge	2022	59,490	371,154	430,644
Dr. Kara Lassen	2022	28,821	— <sup>(4)</sup>	28,821
Spike Loy	2022	35,103	— <sup>(4)</sup>	35,103
Catherine Moukheibir	2022	40,645	371,154	411,799
Dr. Andrew Phillips	2022	36,211	371,154	407,365
Dr. Ramnik Xavier	2022	51,730	371,154	422,884

- (1) Directors began receiving cash fees under our director compensation program mid-year following the Closing.
- (2) Amounts shown under the “Options Awards” column are calculated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. While the amounts shown are computed in accordance with FASB *ASC Topic 718*, the actual value, if any, that a non-employee director may realize from the options are contingent upon the excess of the stock price over the exercise price, if any, on the date the award is exercised. For a discussion of the assumptions made in the valuation of options granted in 2022, see Note 14 — “Share-based Compensation” of our audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the period ended December 31, 2022 and included in this Form 10-K for further information.
- (3) The following table provides information on the aggregate number of outstanding stock option awards for each non-employee director as of December 31, 2022.

Name	Aggregate Number of Outstanding Options (#)
Simon Sturge	45,000
Dr. Kara Lassen	—
Spike Loy	—
Catherine Moukheibir	45,000
Dr. Andrew Phillips	45,000
Dr. Ramnik Xavier	45,000

- (4) Dr. Lassen and Spike Loy waived their rights to receive a grant of stock options during 2022. They did not receive any other compensation in lieu of such foregone stock options.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART III

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth information known to us regarding the beneficial ownership of our voting ordinary shares as of March 1, 2023, by:

- each shareholder or group of shareholders known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of each class of our voting ordinary shares;
- each of our named executive officers and directors; and
- all current executive officers and directors as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including any shares that the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days after the date of this table. Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge and subject to community property rules, we believe that all persons named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to the voting securities beneficially owned by them.

Pursuant to our Memorandum and Articles of Association (“MAA”), each Class A Ordinary Share entitles the holders thereof to one vote per share and such economic rights as are set forth in the MAA, and each Class C Ordinary Share entitles the holders thereof to one vote per share, but carries no economic rights.

The beneficial ownership in the table below is based on 39,154,203 Class A Ordinary Shares and 13,546,908 Class C Ordinary Shares outstanding as of the date of this table.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owners	Number of Class A Ordinary Shares	% Class A Ordinary Shares	Number of Class C Ordinary Shares	% Class C Ordinary Shares	% Total Voting Power
<b>Named Executive Officers and Directors<sup>(1)</sup></b>					
Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva	—	—	3,363,870	24.8%	6.4%
Dr. Kristian Reich <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	3,363,870	24.8%	6.4%
Matthias Bodenstedt	—	—	915,376	6.8%	1.7%
Dr. Andrew Phillips <sup>(3)</sup>	15,000	*	—	—	*
Simon Sturge <sup>(4)</sup>	15,000	*	342,980	2.5%	*
Spike Loy	—	—	—	—	—
Dr. Kara Lassen	—	—	—	—	—
Catherine Moukheibir <sup>(3)</sup>	15,000	*	—	—	*
Dr. Ramnik Xavier <sup>(3)</sup>	15,000	*	—	—	*
All Current Executive Officers and Directors as a Group (Nine Individuals) <sup>(5)</sup>	60,000	*	7,986,096	59.0%	15.3%
<b>Greater than Five Percent Holders</b>					
Certain funds managed by BVF Partners L.P. <sup>(6)</sup>	21,751,284	55.6%	—	—	41.3%
Entities affiliated with Bihua Chen <sup>(7)</sup>	6,065,000	15.5%	—	—	11.5%
Merck Healthcare KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, an affiliate of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt Germany <sup>(8)</sup>	—	—	3,330,231	24.6%	6.3%
Entities affiliated with Citadel Advisors LLC <sup>(9)</sup>	2,886,092	7.4%	—	—	5.5%
Florian Schönharting <sup>(10)</sup>	2,051,961	5.2%	—	—	3.9%
Arnout Michiel Ploos van Amstel	176,603	*	1,580,817	11.7%	3.3%

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of the entities or individuals listed is Dorfstrasse 29, 6300 Zug, Switzerland.

(2) Includes 3,027,483 Class C Ordinary Shares held by JeruCon Beratungsgesellschaft mbH and 336,387 Class C Ordinary Shares held by Dr. Reich. Dr. Reich may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by JeruCon Beratungsgesellschaft mbH.

# MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

## FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

### PART III

- (3) Consists entirely of Class A Ordinary Shares underlying options exercisable within 60 days of the date of this table.
- (4) Includes 342,980 Class C Ordinary Shares and 15,000 Class A Ordinary Shares underlying options exercisable within 60 days of the date of this table.
- (5) Includes 7,986,096 Class C Ordinary Shares and 60,000 Class A Ordinary Shares underlying options exercisable within 60 days of the date of this table.
- (6) Based on a Schedule 13D filed on April 18, 2022 and consists of (i) 11,265,678 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P. (“BVF”), (ii) 9,005,700 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P. (“BVF2”), (iii) 1,420,317 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Biotechnology Value Trading Fund OS LP (“Trading Fund OS”) and (iv) 59,589 Class A Ordinary Shares held by a certain managed account (the “Partners Managed Account”). BVF I GP LLC (“BVF GP”), as the general partner of BVF, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by BVF. BVF II GP LLC (“BVF2 GP”), as the general partner of BVF2, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by BVF2. BVF Partners OS Ltd. (“Partners OS”), as the general partner of Trading Fund OS, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by Trading Fund OS. BVF GP Holdings LLC (“BVF GPH”), as the sole member of each of BVF GP and BVF2 GP, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned in the aggregate by BVF and BVF2. BVF Partners L.P. (“Partners”), as the investment manager of each of BVF, BVF2, Trading Fund OS and the Partners Managed Account, and the sole member of Partners OS, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned in the aggregate by BVF, BVF2, Trading Fund OS and held in the Partners Managed Account. BVF Inc., as the general partner of Partners, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by Partners. Mark Lampert, as a director and officer of BVF Inc., may be deemed to beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by BVF Inc. Each of the entities and Mr. Lampert disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares he or it does not directly own. The business address for each of BVF, BVF GP, BVF2, BVF2 GP, BVF GPH, Partners, BVF Inc. and Mr. Lambert is 44 Montgomery St. 40th Floor, San Francisco, California 94104. The business address of each of Trading Fund OS and Partners OS is P.O. Box 309 Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands.
- (7) Based on Company records and a Form 4 filed on April 7, 2022 and consists of (i) 3,215,000 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Helix Holdings LLC (“Helix”) and (ii) 2,850,000 Class A Ordinary Shares held by various funds managed by Cormorant Asset Management, LP (together, the “Cormorant Funds”), including (a) 1,500,000 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund IV, LP, (b) 143,803 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP, (c) 536,027 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund II, LP and (d) 670,170 Class A Ordinary Shares held by Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund III, LP. Ms. Chen is the manager of Helix and has voting and investment discretion with respect to the securities held by Helix. Ms. Chen is the founder and managing member of Cormorant Asset Management, LP and has voting and investment discretion with respect to the securities held by each of the Cormorant Funds. Ms. Chen disclaims any beneficial ownership of the securities held by Helix and the Cormorant Funds other than to the extent of any pecuniary interest she may have therein, directly or indirectly. The business address of Ms. Chen is 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02116.
- (8) Based on a Schedule 13G/A filed on January 27, 2023 and consists of 3,330,231 Class C Ordinary Shares issued to MHKDG pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement. MHKDG is an affiliate of Merck KGaA Darmstadt, Germany. MHKDG is a dominantly controlled subsidiary of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany and E. Merck KG, Darmstadt Germany. Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany is a publicly traded company (Frankfurt Stock Exchange, DAX 40) and the beneficiary of MHKDG. Merck KGaA, Darmstadt Germany is dominantly controlled by E.Merck KG, Darmstadt Germany. Each of Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, and E. Merck KG, Darmstadt, Germany may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held of record by MHKDG. The business address of MHKDG and Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany is Frankfurter Strasse 250, 64293 Darmstadt, Germany. The business address of E. Merck KG, Darmstadt, Germany is Emanuel-Merck-Platz 1, 64293 Darmstadt, Germany.
- (9) Based on the Schedule 13G/A filed by Citadel Advisors LLC (“Citadel Advisors”) with the SEC on February 14, 2023. Consists of Class A Ordinary Shares held by various entities affiliated with Citadel Advisors, including Citadel Multi-Strategy Equities Master Fund Ltd. (“CM”), Citadel CEMF Investments Ltd. (“CCIL”), and Citadel Securities LLC (“Citadel Securities”). Citadel Advisors is the portfolio manager for CM and CCIL. Citadel Advisors Holdings LP (“CAH”) is the sole member of Citadel Advisors. Citadel GP LLC (“CGP”) is the general partner of CAH. Each of Citadel Advisors, CAH and CGP may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by CM and CCIL. Citadel Securities Group LP (“CALC4”) is the non-member manager of Citadel Securities. Citadel Securities GP LLC (“CSGP”) is the general partner of CALC4. Each of CALC4 and CSGP may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by Citadel Securities. Mr. Kenneth Griffin is the President and Chief Executive Officer of CGP, and owns a controlling interest in CGP and CSGP. Mr. Griffin may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held by CM, CCIL and Citadel Securities. This disclosure shall not be construed as an admission that Mr. Griffin or any of the Citadel-related entities listed above is the beneficial owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities actually owned by such person (if any). The business address of Mr. Griffin and the Citadel-related entities is Southeast Financial Center, 200 S. Biscayne Blvd., Suite 3300, Miami, Florida 33131.
- (10) Based on Company records as of October 6, 2022.

### Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table contains information about our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2022. As of December 31, 2022, we had outstanding awards under the Incentive Plan, as well as outstanding awards under the ESOP and the ESPP as described below.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART III

Plan Category	Number of Securities to Be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (a)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (b)	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	2,929,893 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$5.32 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,661,969 <sup>(3)</sup>
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,929,893</b>	<b>\$5.32</b>	<b>3,661,969</b>

- (1) Includes (i) 180,000 stock options granted under the Incentive Plan; (ii) 15,220 shares of MoonLake AG subject to options granted under the ESOP which may ultimately be converted into 511,979 MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Class A Ordinary Shares issuable under the Incentive Plan and (iii) 66,528 shares of MoonLake AG purchased under the ESPP which, together with 2,237,914 MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Class C Ordinary Shares, may ultimately be converted into 2,237,914 MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Class A Ordinary Shares issuable under the Incentive Plan. Please refer to Note 12 — *Shareholders' Equity (Deficit) — Class C Ordinary Shares* for more information regarding the conversion mechanics.
- (2) Reflects the weighted-average exercise price of stock options granted under the Incentive Plan and the ESOP. The weighted-average exercise price does not take into account for shares of MoonLake AG purchased under the ESPP.
- (3) Represents shares available under the Incentive Plan.

## PART III

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The following is a summary of each transaction or series of similar transactions since January 1, 2021, or any currently proposed transaction, to which we were or are a party in which:

- the amount involved exceeds \$120,000; and
- any of our directors or executive officers, any holder of more than 5% of any class of our voting ordinary shares or any member of his or her immediate family had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation and other arrangements that are described under the section titled “Executive Compensation” or that were approved by our Compensation Committee.

Beneficial ownership of securities is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to such securities.

**Helix’s Related Party Transactions***Administrative Support Agreement*

Prior to the Closing, Helix utilized office space at 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor, Boston, MA 02116 from the Sponsor as its executive offices. Helix paid the Sponsor \$10,000 per month for office space, utilities, administrative services and remote support services provided to members of its management team. Upon completion of the Business Combination, Helix ceased paying these monthly fees.

No compensation of any kind, including finder’s and consulting fees, was paid by Helix to the Sponsor, Helix’s officers and directors, or any of Helix’s or their respective affiliates, for services rendered prior to or in connection with the completion of the Business Combination. However, these individuals were reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with activities on Helix’s behalf, such as identifying potential target businesses and performing due diligence on suitable business combinations. Helix’s audit committee reviewed on a quarterly basis all payments that were made to the Sponsor, Helix’s officers and directors, or Helix’s or their affiliates.

*Amended Sponsor Agreement*

On October 4, 2021, Helix, the Sponsor, and others entered into the Amended Sponsor Agreement. Pursuant to the Amended Sponsor Agreement, the Sponsor and the officers and directors of Helix (the “Insiders”) agreed to (i) waive the anti-dilution and conversion price adjustments set forth in Helix’s prior MAA with respect to the Class B Ordinary Shares held by the Sponsor and Insiders and (ii) vote in favor of approval of the adoption of the Business Combination Agreement, the Business Combination, and certain other proposals presented by Helix for approval by Helix’s shareholders.

*Loan to MoonLake AG by the Cormorant Lender*

On February 20, 2022, Helix, MoonLake AG, Cormorant Lender, an affiliate of the Sponsor and certain of Helix’s officers and directors, and BVF, BVF2 and Trading Fund OS (the “BVF Shareholders”) entered into the Convertible Loan Agreement, pursuant to which the Cormorant Lender loaned to MoonLake AG an aggregate principal amount of \$15,000,000 to finance MoonLake AG’s general corporate purposes until the Closing, including product and technology development, operations, sales and marketing, management expenses and salaries. The loan was interest-free and unsecured. The loan was repaid in full at the Closing.

*Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement*

On April 5, 2022, MoonLake AG, the Sponsor and the ML Parties, entered into the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, pursuant to which, among other things, the parties thereto were granted certain customary registration rights with respect to Class A Ordinary Shares beneficially held by them, directly or indirectly, and to transfer restrictions with respect to the Class A Ordinary Shares and Class C Ordinary Shares beneficially held by them, as applicable.

## PART III

**MoonLake's Related Party Transactions*****SLK License with MHKDG***

In April 2021, MoonLake AG entered into a license agreement and related side letter with MHKDG, pursuant to which MoonLake AG acquired the right and license under MHKDG's patents, licenses, materials and exclusive know-how to develop, manufacture, use, sell, offer for sale, export and import and otherwise commercialize on a world-wide basis. The aggregate purchase price consisted of an upfront cash payment in the amount of \$25 million and a transfer of shares in MoonLake AG representing a 9.9% ownership stake in MoonLake AG following the transaction. Subject to the terms of the license agreement, milestone cash payments of up to EUR 307.1 million (\$327.5 million using a December 31, 2022 exchange rate) are potentially payable, of which \$8.0 million has been recognized as expense in 2022. Future milestones will become payable upon regulatory filing acceptances in the US, in the European Union and Japan, first commercial sales in these geographies, and meeting certain annual thresholds in global net sales. In addition, the License Agreement requires us to pay royalties within the range of low to mid-teen percent of net sales.

***Loan from BVF***

On October 15, 2021, MoonLake AG entered into a loan agreement, as amended, with the BVF Shareholders, pursuant to which the BVF Shareholders loaned \$8,139,000, \$5,946,000, and \$915,000, respectively (\$15,000,000 in aggregate), for general corporate purposes of MoonLake AG, including product and technology development, operations, sales and marketing, management expenses, and salaries. The loan was interest-free and was repaid in full on April 11, 2022.

***Board Member Agreements***

On September 25, 2021, MoonLake AG entered into a board member agreement with Simon Sturge, pursuant to which Mr. Sturge was granted the right to purchase up to \$500,000 of equity in MoonLake AG in exchange for his service as a director, which right was exercised.

**Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Cayman Islands law does not limit the extent to which a company's memorandum and articles of association may provide for indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against willful default, willful neglect, actual fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. The MAA provides for indemnification of our officers and directors to the maximum extent permitted by law, including for any liability incurred in their capacities as such, except through their own actual fraud, willful default or willful neglect. We maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors. We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that obligate us to indemnify, hold harmless, exonerate, and to advance expenses as incurred, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law, from damage arising from the fact that such person is or was an officer or director of our Company or our subsidiaries.

***Our Related Person Transaction Policy***

We have adopted a written related person transaction policy that sets forth our procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related person transactions. For purposes of our policy, a related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we and any related person (as defined above) are, were or will be participants in which the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee or director, among other limited exceptions, are deemed to have standing pre-approval by the Audit Committee but may be specifically reviewed if appropriate in light of the facts and circumstances.

Under the policy, if a transaction has been identified as a related person transaction, our Audit Committee must review the material facts and either approve or disapprove of the entry into the transaction. If advance approval of the transaction is not feasible, then the transaction will be considered and, if the Audit Committee determines it to be appropriate, ratified at the next regularly scheduled meeting. In addition, under our Conduct and Ethics Code, our employees and directors have an affirmative responsibility to avoid activities that create or give the appearance of a conflict of interest, and directors and executive officers must consult and seek prior approval of potential conflicts of

PART III

interest from the Audit Committee. In considering related party transactions, our Audit Committee will take into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances; and
- the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

The related party transactions described above were consummated prior to our adoption of the formal, written policy described above, and, accordingly, the foregoing policies and procedures were not followed with respect to these transactions. However, we believe that the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, in arm's-length transactions at such time.

**Director Independence**

Nasdaq listing rules require a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors who, in the opinion of the board of directors, do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating committees must be independent, and audit and compensation committee members must satisfy additional independence criteria under the Exchange Act.

Our Board undertook a review of our composition and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including the beneficial ownership of our voting ordinary shares by each non-employee director, our Board has determined that Messrs. Sturge and Loy, Drs. Lassen, Phillips, and Xavier, and Ms. Moukheibir qualify as "independent directors" as defined by the Nasdaq listing rules. Dr. Santos da Silva is not deemed to be independent under Nasdaq listing rules by virtue of his employment with the Company. Former directors Dr. Nancy Chang, Will Lewis and John Schmid, who resigned from the Board upon the Closing, were independent during the period they served on our Board. Former director Bihua Chen, who also resigned from the Board upon the Closing, was not independent during the period she served on our Board.

Our Board also determined that each of the directors currently serving on the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee satisfy the independence standards for audit committees and compensation committees, as applicable, established by the SEC and Nasdaq listing rules.

**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS**

**FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022**

**PART III**

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

Baker Tilly US, LLP, Mountain View, California, has served as our independent registered public accounting firm since June 2022, and provided services to MoonLake AG from July 27, 2021 through the Business Combination. The following table summarizes the audit fees billed and expected to be billed by Baker Tilly for the indicated fiscal year and the fees billed by Baker Tilly for all other services rendered during the indicated fiscal year, including fees for services provided to MoonLake AG prior to the Business Combination. All services associated with such fees and provided after the Closing of the Business Combination were pre-approved by our Audit Committee in accordance with the “Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures” described below.

Fee Category	Year Ended December 31, 2022	
Audit Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	369,360
Audit-Related Fees <sup>(2)</sup>		153,468
Tax Fees <sup>(3)</sup>		—
All Other Fees <sup>(4)</sup>		—
<b>Total Fees</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>522,828</b>

- (1) Audit Fees include fees for professional services rendered for the audit of year-end financial statements, reviews of quarterly financial statements and services that are normally provided by our independent registered public accounting firm in connection with statutory and regulatory filings.
- (2) Audit-Related Fees include fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to performance of the audit or review of our year-end financial statements and are not reported under “Audit Fees.” These services include attest services that are not required by statute or regulation and consultation concerning financial accounting and reporting standards.
- (3) Tax Fees include fees consist of fees billed for professional services relating to tax compliance, tax planning and tax advice.
- (4) All Other Fees consist of fees billed for all other services, including annual licensing fees for accounting database subscriptions.

In addition, in March 2022, MoonLake AG incurred \$6,693 (CHF 6,180) in audit-related fees for services provided by OBT AG Switzerland, an independent member of Baker Tilly International, pertaining to the registration of shares issued from MoonLake AG's conditional capital with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland.

***Pre-Approval Policy and Procedures***

Our Audit Committee has adopted procedures requiring the pre-approval of all audit and permissible non-audit services performed by our independent registered public accounting firm. In its pre-approval and review of non-audit service fees, the Audit Committee considers, among other factors, the possible effect of the performance of such services on the auditors’ independence.

These procedures generally approve the performance of specific services subject to a cost limit for all such services. This general approval is reviewed, and if necessary modified, at least annually. The committee may pre-approve certain other audit-related or other non-audit services it believes would not impair the independence of the auditor and are consistent with SEC and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board rules on auditor independence. The committee does not delegate its responsibility to approve services performed by our auditor to any member of management. The committee has delegated authority to the committee chair to pre-approve any audit or non-audit service to be provided to us by our auditor provided that the fees for such services do not exceed \$100,000. Any approval of services by the committee chair pursuant to this delegated authority must be reported to the committee at its next regularly scheduled meeting.



MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

The following documents are filed as part of this report:

**(a) Financial Statements:**

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Year Ended December 31, 2022, and for the Period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity (Deficit) for the Year Ended December 31, 2022 and for the Period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and for the Period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-8

**(b) Financial Statement Schedules:**

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable, not required or the information required is shown in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

**(c) Exhibits.**

The following exhibits are filed as part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

No.	Description of Exhibit
3.1	<a href="#">Memorandum and Articles of Association of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</a>
4.1*	<a href="#">Description of Securities.</a>
10.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Shareholders' Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2022, by and among MoonLake Immunotherapeutics, MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and the investors signatory thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</a>
10.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2022, by and among MoonLake Immunotherapeutics, Helix Holdings LLC and the holders signatory thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</a>
10.3	<a href="#">Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on October 4, 2021).</a>
10.4	<a href="#">Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</a>
10.5	<a href="#">Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on May 2, 2022).</a>
10.6	<a href="#">MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</a>

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

10.7†#	<a href="#"><u>Clinical and Commercial Manufacturing Agreement, dated April 11, 2022, effective July 1, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Richter-Helm Biologics GmbH &amp; Co. KG (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on May 2, 2022).</u></a>
10.8†#	<a href="#"><u>License Agreement, dated April 29, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and MERCK Healthcare KGaA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 14, 2022).</u></a>
10.9	<a href="#"><u>Side Letter to License Agreement, dated April 29, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and MERCK Healthcare KGaA. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 14, 2022).</u></a>
10.10	<a href="#"><u>Loan Agreement, dated October 15, 2021, by and among MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and the Lenders named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.11	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to the Loan Agreement, dated January 18, 2022, by and among MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and the Lenders named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.12	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment to the Loan Agreement, dated February 15, 2022, by and among MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and the Lenders named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.13	<a href="#"><u>Convertible Loan Agreement, dated as of February 20, 2022, by and among Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund IV, L.P., MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P., Biotechnology Value Trading Fund OS, L.P. and Helix Acquisition Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 25, 2022).</u></a>
10.14+	<a href="#"><u>Employment Agreement, dated April 30, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.15+	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated September 9, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.16+	<a href="#"><u>Employment Agreement, dated April 30, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Prof. Dr. Kristian Reich (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.17+	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated November 8, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Prof. Dr. Kristian Reich (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.18+	<a href="#"><u>Employment Agreement, dated May 10, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Matthias Bodenstedt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.19+	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated June 22, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Matthias Bodenstedt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.20†+	<a href="#"><u>Board Member Agreement, dated September 25, 2021, by and between MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG and Simon Sturge (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.21+	<a href="#"><u>Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and executive officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 of the Company's Form S-1/A, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2022).</u></a>
10.22+	<a href="#"><u>Form of Non-Employee Director Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</u></a>
10.23+	<a href="#"><u>Employee Stock Option Plan of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, dated June 22, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form S-8, filed with the SEC on September 30, 2022).</u></a>

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

10.24+	<a href="#">Employee Share Participation Plan of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, dated June 22, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Form S-8, filed with the SEC on September 30, 2022).</a>
10.25*+	<a href="#">Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement.</a>
16.1	<a href="#">Letter from WithumSmith+Brown, PC addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission, dated as of June 17, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 16.1 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 17, 2022).</a>
21.1	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 of the Company's Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022).</a>
23.1*	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</a>
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page to this Annual Report on Form 10-K).
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15(d)-14(a), as adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial and Accounting Officer Pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15(d)-14(a), as adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial and Accounting Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished.

† The annexes, schedules, and certain exhibits to this Exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5).

+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

# Portions of the Exhibit have been omitted because they are both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

Date:	March 20, 2023	Name:	<u>/s/ Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva</u> Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva
		Title:	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
Date:	March 20, 2023	Name:	<u>/s/ Matthias Bodenstedt</u> Matthias Bodenstedt
		Title:	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva and Matthias Bodenstedt, and each of them, the true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents of the undersigned, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for and in the name, place and stead of the undersigned, to sign in any and all capacities (including, without limitation, the capacities listed below), this Annual Report on Form 10-K, any and all amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and hereby grants to such attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and anything necessary to be done to enable the registrant to comply with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act and all the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, as fully to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his or her substitute, or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva</u> Dr. Jorge Santos da Silva	Chief Executive Officer; Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 20, 2023
<u>/s/ Matthias Bodenstedt</u> Matthias Bodenstedt	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 20, 2023
<u>/s/ Simon Sturge</u> Simon Sturge	Chairperson; Director	March 20, 2023

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022

PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

<u>/s/ Dr. Kara Lassen</u> Dr. Kara Lassen	Director	March 20, 2023
<u>/s/ Spike Loy</u> Spike Loy	Director	March 20, 2023
<u>/s/ Catherine Moukheibir</u> Catherine Moukheibir	Director	March 20, 2023
<u>/s/ Dr. Andrew Phillips</u> Dr. Andrew Phillips	Director	March 20, 2023
<u>/s/ Dr. Ramnik Xavier</u> Dr. Ramnik Xavier	Director	March 20, 2023

**PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**  
**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS**  
**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	Page
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Baker Tilly (PCAOB Firm ID No. 23)</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity (Deficit)</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-7</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-8</a>

**PART IV. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in equity (deficit) and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2022 and for the period from March 10, 2021 (inception) to December 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2022 and for the period from March 10, 2021 (inception) to December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Baker Tilly US, LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2021.

Mountain View, CA  
March 20, 2023

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(Amounts in USD, except share data)

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 39,505,627	\$ 8,038,845
Short-term marketable debt securities	32,609,108	—
Other receivables	217,129	148,774
Prepaid expenses	4,179,468	1,449,096
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>76,511,332</b>	<b>9,636,715</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	282,580	—
Property and equipment, net	49,389	45,739
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>331,969</b>	<b>45,739</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 76,843,301</b>	<b>\$ 9,682,454</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Trade and other payables	\$ 254,972	\$ 1,569,290
Short-term portion of operating lease liabilities	153,629	—
Short-term loans	—	15,000,000
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	7,256,845	4,518,311
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>7,665,446</b>	<b>21,087,601</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>		
Long-term portion of operating lease liabilities	128,951	—
Pension liability	282,206	239,860
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>411,157</b>	<b>239,860</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>8,076,603</b>	<b>21,327,461</b>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 16)		
<b>Equity (deficit)</b>		
Series A Preferred Shares, CHF 0.10 par value; 22,880,908 authorized; 22,880,908 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021 (liquidation preference of \$33.4 million);	—	72,466
Common Shares, CHF 0.10 par value; 13,119,092 authorized; 12,161,331 shares issued and 10,218,495 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2021	—	38,537
Treasury Shares, 1,942,837 as of December 31, 2021	—	(6,202)
Class A Ordinary Shares: \$0.0001 par value; 500,000,000 shares authorized; 38,977,600 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022	3,898	—
Class C Ordinary Shares: \$0.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 13,723,511 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022	1,373	—
Additional paid-in capital	129,192,291	42,061,984
Accumulated deficit	(80,650,212)	(53,643,615)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	350,946	(168,177)
<b>Total shareholders' equity (deficit)</b>	<b>48,898,296</b>	<b>(11,645,007)</b>
Noncontrolling interests	19,868,402	—
<b>Total equity (deficit)</b>	<b>68,766,698</b>	<b>(11,645,007)</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity (deficit)</b>	<b>\$ 76,843,301</b>	<b>\$ 9,682,454</b>

*The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.*



## MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

	Year Ended December 31,	For the Period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31
	2022	2021
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Research and development	\$ (42,048,954)	\$ (35,529,331)
General and administrative	(23,012,463)	(18,047,681)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(65,061,417)</b>	<b>(53,577,012)</b>
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(65,061,417)</b>	<b>(53,577,012)</b>
Other income (expense), net	591,732	(61,848)
<b>Loss before income tax</b>	<b>(64,469,685)</b>	<b>(53,638,860)</b>
Income tax expense	(36,366)	(4,755)
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (64,506,051)</b>	<b>\$ (53,643,615)</b>
<i>Of which: net loss attributable to controlling interests shareholders</i>	<i>(49,973,249)</i>	<i>(53,643,615)</i>
<i>Of which: net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests shareholders</i>	<i>(14,532,802)</i>	<i>—</i>
Net unrealized gain on marketable securities and short-term investments	390,753	—
Actuarial income (loss) on employee benefit plans	269,893	(168,177)
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss)</b>	<b>660,646</b>	<b>(168,177)</b>
<b>Comprehensive loss</b>	<b>\$ (63,845,405)</b>	<b>\$ (53,811,792)</b>
<i>Comprehensive loss attributable to controlling interests shareholders</i>	<i>(49,437,461)</i>	<i>(53,811,792)</i>
<i>Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests</i>	<i>(14,407,944)</i>	<i>—</i>
Weighted-average number of Class A Ordinary Shares, basic and diluted <sup>1</sup>	29,361,353	—
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to controlling interests shareholders</b>	<b>\$ (1.70)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
Weighted-average number of Common Shares, basic and diluted <sup>1</sup>	—	7,840,707
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per Common Share</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (6.84)</b>

*The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.*

<sup>1</sup> As a result of the Business Combination, the Company has retroactively restated the weighted average number of shares outstanding prior to April 5, 2022 to give effect to the Exchange Ratio.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(Amounts in USD, except share data)

	MoonLake AG Series A Preferred Shares		MoonLake AG Common Shares		MoonLake AG Common Shares Held In Treasury		Class A Ordinary Shares		Class C Ordinary Shares		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount						
<b>Balance at March 10, 2021 (As previously reported)</b>	—	\$ —	1,000,000	\$ 106,507	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ 106,507	\$ —	\$ 106,507
Retroactive application of the recapitalization due to the Business Combination (Note 2)	—	—	32,638,698	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Balance at March 10, 2021, effect of Business Combination (Note 2)</b>	—	\$ —	33,638,698	\$ 106,507	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ 106,507	\$ —	\$ 106,507
Share-based compensation expense through transfer of existing Common shares (3,330,231) to Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, and conversion of transferred shares into Series A Preferred shares	3,330,231	10,544	(3,330,231)	(10,544)	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,851,000	—	—	4,851,000	—	4,851,000
Preferred Shares purchased by a director following his appointment as chairman of the Board of Directors	342,980	1,106	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	493,944	—	—	495,050	—	495,050
Emission Fee Reimbursement on Capital Increase	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,894	—	—	4,894	—	4,894
Transfer of existing Common shares (19,207,697) to new shareholders, concurrent capital contribution by new shareholders net of share issuance cost of \$279,364, and conversion of transferred shares into Series A Preferred shares	19,207,697	60,816	(19,207,697)	(60,816)	—	—	—	—	—	—	27,659,237	—	—	27,659,237	—	27,659,237
Share based compensation granted under the equity incentive plans ESPP, ESOP, and Restricted Founders Shares	—	—	1,060,561	3,390	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,052,909	—	—	9,056,299	—	9,056,299
Repurchase of 1,942,837 Common Shares following the resignation of a co-founder	—	—	—	—	(1,942,837)	(6,202)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,202)	—	(6,202)
Net loss for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(53,643,615)	—	(53,643,615)	—	(53,643,615)
Other Comprehensive Loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(168,177)	(168,177)	—	(168,177)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021, effect of Business Combination (Note 2)</b>	22,880,908	\$ 72,466	12,161,331	\$ 38,537	(1,942,837)	\$ (6,202)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	42,061,984	\$ (53,643,615)	\$ (168,177)	(11,645,007)	\$ —	\$ (11,645,007)

The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY (DEFICIT)  
(Amounts in USD, except share data)

	MoonLake AG Series A Preferred Shares		MoonLake AG Common Shares		MoonLake AG Common Shares Held In Treasury		Class A Ordinary Shares		Class C Ordinary Shares		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount						
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021 (As previously reported)</b>	680,196	\$ 72,466	361,528	\$ 38,537	(57,756)	\$ (6,202)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	42,061,984	\$ (53,643,615)	\$ (168,177)	\$ (11,645,007)	\$ —	\$ (11,645,007)
Retroactive application of the recapitalization due to the Business Combination (Note 2)	22,200,712	—	11,799,803	—	(1,885,081)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021, effect of Business Combination (Note 2)</b>	<b>22,880,908</b>	<b>\$ 72,466</b>	<b>12,161,331</b>	<b>\$ 38,537</b>	<b>(1,942,837)</b>	<b>\$ (6,202)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>42,061,984</b>	<b>\$ (53,643,615)</b>	<b>\$ (168,177)</b>	<b>\$ (11,645,007)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (11,645,007)</b>
Noncontrolling interests recognized on historical net assets of MoonLake AG in connection with the Business Combination	—	(23,939)	—	(12,730)	—	797	—	—	—	—	(14,551,870)	22,966,652	(32,404)	8,346,506	(8,346,506)	—
Conversion of MoonLake AG shares into Class A Ordinary Shares and issuance of Class C Ordinary Shares following the Business Combination	(22,880,908)	(48,527)	(12,161,331)	(25,807)	765,483	1,614	18,501,284	1,850	15,775,472	1,578	70,870	—	—	1,578	—	1,578
Issuance of Class A Ordinary Shares upon Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	—	18,424,355	1,843	—	—	90,782,093	—	—	90,783,936	43,869,268	134,653,204
Conversion of MoonLake Class C Ordinary Shares into Class A Ordinary Shares	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,051,961	205	(2,051,961)	(205)	3,520,306	—	15,739	3,536,045	(3,536,045)	—
Emission fees and capital tax payments on share issuance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(40,078)	—	—	(40,078)	(16,162)	(56,240)
Share-based compensation granted under the equity incentive plan ESPP, ESOP, reverse vesting of Restricted Founder Shares and 2022 MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Equity Incentive Plan	—	—	—	—	1,177,354	3,791	—	—	—	—	7,348,986	—	—	7,352,777	2,305,791	9,658,568
Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2022	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(49,973,249)	—	(49,973,249)	(14,532,802)	(64,506,051)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	535,788	535,788	124,858	660,646
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>38,977,600</b>	<b>\$ 3,898</b>	<b>13,723,511</b>	<b>\$ 1,373</b>	<b>\$ 129,192,291</b>	<b>\$ (80,650,212)</b>	<b>\$ 350,946</b>	<b>\$ 48,898,296</b>	<b>\$ 19,868,402</b>	<b>\$ 68,766,698</b>

The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

## MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	For the Period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021
<b>Cash flow from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (64,506,051)	\$ (53,643,615)
<i>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</i>		
Depreciation	12,358	4,971
Share-based payment	9,654,778	9,052,909
Share-based compensation for the in-licensing agreement	—	4,851,000
Net periodic pension benefit cost for the qualified pension plan	304,031	71,685
Other non-cash items	68,454	3,635
<i>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</i>		
Other receivables	(68,355)	(148,774)
Prepaid expenses	(2,730,373)	(1,449,096)
Trade and other payables	(1,314,318)	1,569,290
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,685,576	4,512,801
<b>Net cash flow used in operating activities</b>	<b>(55,893,900)</b>	<b>(35,175,194)</b>
<b>Cash flow from investing activities</b>		
Purchase of short-term marketable debt securities	(42,226,021)	—
Proceeds from maturities of short-term marketable debt securities	9,901,437	—
Purchase of property and equipment	(16,009)	(50,710)
<b>Net cash flow used in investing activities</b>	<b>(32,340,593)</b>	<b>(50,710)</b>
<b>Cash flow from financing activities</b>		
Issuance of Common Shares at incorporation	—	106,507
Issuance of Series A Preferred Shares, net	—	28,159,181
Proceeds from Business Combination	134,646,009	—
Contribution for par value of Class V Shares	42,935	—
Proceeds from short-term loans	—	15,000,000
Repayment of loan liability	(15,000,000)	—
Repurchase of treasury shares	—	(6,202)
Grants of additional shares under ESPP	3,791	3,390
<b>Net cash flow provided by financing activities</b>	<b>119,692,735</b>	<b>43,262,876</b>
Effect of movements in exchange rates on cash held	8,540	1,873
<b>Net change in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>31,466,782</b>	<b>8,038,845</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	8,038,845	—
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of period</b>	<b>\$ 39,505,627</b>	<b>\$ 8,038,845</b>
<i>Supplementary disclosure of cash flow information:</i>		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 4,312	\$ —
Non-cash operating lease assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations	435,005	—

*The accompanying Notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.*

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)***Note 1 — Overview of the Company****Corporate Information**

MoonLake Immunotherapeutics is a clinical-stage biotechnology company engaged in leveraging Nanobody® technology to develop next-level medicines for immunologic diseases, including inflammatory skin and joint diseases. MoonLake Immunotherapeutics focuses on developing its novel tri-specific Nanobody® Sonelokimab (“SLK”), an IL-17A and IL-17F inhibitor, in multiple inflammatory diseases in dermatology and rheumatology where the pathophysiology is known to be driven by IL-17A and IL-17F.

Unless the context otherwise requires, “MoonLake,” and the “Company” refer to the combined company following the Business Combination (as defined in Note 2 — *Business Combination Agreement with Helix and Recapitalization*), together with its subsidiaries.

**Note 2 — Business Combination Agreement with Helix and Recapitalization**

On April 5, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), MoonLake Immunotherapeutics, a Cayman Islands exempted company (formerly known as Helix Acquisition Corp.) (prior to the Closing Date, “Helix” and after the Closing Date, “MoonLake” or the “Company”) consummated the previously announced business combination (the “Closing”) pursuant to that certain Business Combination Agreement dated October 4, 2021 (the “Business Combination Agreement”), by and among Helix, MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, a Swiss stock corporation (Aktiengesellschaft) registered with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland under the number CHE-433.093.536 (“MoonLake AG”), the existing equity holders of MoonLake AG set forth on the signature pages to the Business Combination Agreement and the equityholders of MoonLake AG that executed joinders to the Business Combination Agreement (collectively, the “ML Parties”), Helix Holdings LLC, a Cayman Islands limited liability company and the sponsor of Helix (the “Sponsor”), and the representative of the ML Parties (such transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement collectively, the “Business Combination”). Net proceeds from the Business Combination totaled \$134.7 million, which included funds held in Helix’s trust account and the completion of a concurrent PIPE investment.

Pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement, approved by the boards of directors of each of MoonLake AG and Helix, (i) the Company changed its name from Helix Acquisition Corp. to MoonLake Immunotherapeutics, and (ii) MoonLake AG merged with and into MoonLake, with MoonLake AG as the surviving company in the Business Combination and, after giving effect to such Business Combination, MoonLake AG as a subsidiary of MoonLake.

The Business Combination Agreement provided for, among other things, the following transactions:

- i. Two business days prior to the Closing Date, the ML Parties and MoonLake AG effectuated a restructuring of MoonLake AG’s share capital to, among other things, (x) convert the Series A preferred shares of MoonLake AG, par value of CHF 0.10 per share, into an equal number of MoonLake AG Common Shares such that the ML Parties held a single class of capital share of MoonLake AG immediately prior to the Closing and (y) approve a capital increase for the issuance of 4,006,736 Class V Voting Shares of MoonLake AG, par value CHF 0.01 per share, to Helix, each Class V Voting Share due to its lower par value having ten times the voting power of a MoonLake AG Common Share (the “Restructuring”).
- ii. At the Closing, 2,875,000 Class B ordinary shares of Helix, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Class B Ordinary Shares”), constituting all of the then-outstanding Class B Ordinary Shares, were automatically converted into Class A Ordinary Shares on a one-for-one basis.
- iii. At the Closing, Helix amended and restated its existing memorandum and articles of association to, among other things, establish a share structure consisting of the Class A Ordinary Shares, which carry economic and voting rights, and Class C Ordinary Shares, which carry voting rights but no economic rights.
- iv. On the Closing Date, Helix paid all unpaid transaction expenses and contributed \$134.7 million to MoonLake AG, including \$15.0 million loan repayment pursuant to a convertible loan agreement dated March 20, 2022,

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

- by and between MoonLake AG and Cormorant Asset Management LP (“Cormorant”), and assigned by Cormorant to Helix on March 31, 2022.
- v. On the Closing Date, following the Restructuring, Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P., and Biotechnology Value Trading Fund OS, L.P. (collectively, the “BVF Shareholders”) assigned all of their MoonLake AG Common Shares to Helix and Helix issued to the BVF Shareholders 18,501,284 Class A Ordinary Shares.
- vi. On the Closing Date, following the Restructuring, Helix issued 15,775,472 Class C Ordinary Shares to the ML Parties (other than the BVF Shareholders). Please refer to Note 12 — *Shareholders’ Equity (Deficit)* for additional details on the exchange mechanism adopted.

Additionally, on the Closing Date, Helix issued to the PIPE Investors (as defined below in the section entitled “PIPE Financing”) an aggregate of 11,700,000 Class A Ordinary Shares.

As of the open of trading on April 6, 2022, the Class A Ordinary Shares, formerly those of Helix, began trading on The Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”) under the trading symbol “MLTX”.

***PIPE Financing***

On October 4, 2021, concurrently with the execution of the Business Combination Agreement, and subsequently on March 31, 2022 and April 4, 2022, Helix entered into subscription agreements with certain investors (collectively, the “PIPE Investors”, which includes affiliates of the Sponsor and certain existing equityholders of MoonLake AG) pursuant to which, and on the terms and subject to the conditions of which, the PIPE Investors have collectively subscribed for 11,700,000 Class A Ordinary Shares, 11,600,000 shares of which were issued at a price of \$10.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$116.0 million and 100,000 shares of which were issued to placement agents of the PIPE in satisfaction of an aggregate of \$1.0 million of fees owed by Helix to such placement agents.

***Summary of Net Proceeds***

The following table summarizes the elements of the net proceeds from the Business Combination:

	<i>in thousands</i>
Investments held in Trust Account	\$ 115,051
Less cash to cover redemptions of the Class A Ordinary Shares issued by Helix prior to the Closing Date	(80,842)
Plus PIPE investment	116,000
Less Helix transaction expense	(15,520)
<i>of which accrued expenses</i>	<i>(5,798)</i>
<i>of which deferred IPO underwriting fee</i>	<i>(4,025)</i>
<i>of which other transaction expenses</i>	<i>(5,697)</i>
<b>Available Closing Date Cash</b>	<b>\$ 134,689</b>

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)***Summary of Ordinary Shares Issued**

The following table summarizes the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately following the consummation of the Business Combination:

Helix Acquisition Corp. Ordinary Shares prior to the Business Combination	14,805,000
<i>Of which Class A Ordinary Shares (Helix management - IPO private placement shares)</i>	<i>430,000</i>
<i>Of which Class A Ordinary Shares redeemable</i>	<i>11,500,000</i>
<i>Of which Class B Ordinary Shares (Helix management - sponsor promote)</i>	<i>2,875,000</i>
Less redemptions of the Class A Ordinary Shares issued by Helix prior to the Closing Date	(8,080,645)
Plus issuance of Helix Class A Ordinary Shares to PIPE Investors	11,700,000
Plus issuance of Helix Class A Ordinary Shares to BVF Shareholders	18,501,284
<b>Total MoonLake Class A Ordinary Shares Outstanding at Closing</b>	<b>36,925,639</b>
Plus issuance of Helix Class C Ordinary Shares to ML Parties (other than the BVF Shareholders)	15,775,472
<b>Total MoonLake Class A and Class C Ordinary Shares Outstanding at Closing</b>	<b>52,701,111</b>

Further information about the Business Combination can be found on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on July 26, 2022, declared effective on August 2, 2022 and to the exhibits included therein, available at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

**Note 3 — Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies****Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include those of the Company and its subsidiaries, MoonLake AG and MoonLake Immunotherapeutics Ltd., after elimination of all intercompany accounts and transactions. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) and Accounting Standards Updates (“ASU”) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”).

Pursuant to ASC 805, for financial accounting and reporting purposes, MoonLake AG was deemed the accounting acquirer and Helix was treated as the accounting acquiree, and the Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization. Accordingly, the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of MoonLake AG issuing shares for the net assets of Helix, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of Helix were stated at historical costs, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded, and are consolidated with MoonLake AG’s financial statements on the Closing Date.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

In accordance with the Business Combination Agreement, the ML Parties received 33,638,698 Ordinary Shares in the Company for every MoonLake AG Common Share or Series A Preferred Share (the “Exchange Ratio”). The BVF Shareholders received 18,501,284 Class A Ordinary Shares whereas the rest of the ML Parties (excluding the BVF Shareholders) received 15,775,472 Class C Ordinary Shares which can be converted into Class A Ordinary Shares at the discretion of the shareholder (refer to Note 12 — *Shareholders’ Equity (Deficit)* for further details on the classes of ordinary shares). The number of shares, and the number of shares within the net income (loss) per share held by the ML Parties in MoonLake AG prior to the Business Combination have been adjusted by the Exchange Ratio to reflect the equivalent number of ordinary shares in the Company (identified as “the equivalent of” throughout these consolidated financial statements).

Certain MoonLake AG shareholders (ML Parties other than the BVF Shareholders), did not exchange their shares in MoonLake AG for Class A Ordinary Shares in the Company and therefore continued to hold an economic interest in MoonLake AG and Class C Ordinary Shares in the Company. The Company recognized a noncontrolling interest equal to the ML Parties’ (other than the BVF Shareholders) proportionate interest in the net assets of MoonLake AG.

All amounts are presented in U.S. Dollar (“\$”), unless otherwise indicated. The term “Swiss franc” and “CHF” refer to the legal currency of Switzerland, and “€” refers to Euros.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the Company to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses. The significant judgments, estimates and assumptions relevant to the Company relate to:

- determining whether the in-process research and development expenditure (“IPR&D”) has an alternative future use;
- estimating the fair value of the portion of the aggregate purchase price relating to its own shares in connection with the acquisition of the in-license agreement;
- determining assumptions used in determining the fair value of share-based compensation;
- estimating the recoverability of the deferred tax asset; and
- estimating the amount of accruals in connection with the completion of clinical trial milestones.

The Company bases its judgments and estimates on various factors and information, which may include, but are not limited to, the Company’s forecasts and future plans, current economic conditions and observable market-based transactions of its own shares, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities and recorded amounts of expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. To the extent there are material differences between the Company’s estimates and the actual results, the Company’s future results of operation may be affected.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents are recorded at cost, which approximates fair value. As of December 31, 2022, the Company considers \$19.9 million of short-term marketable debt securities in the form of eurocommercial papers to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2021, the Company did not have any cash equivalents.

***Marketable securities and short-term investments***

The Company invests in short-term marketable securities in the form of debt securities. At the time of purchase, the Company assesses whether such debt security should be classified as held-to-maturity or available-for-sale debt securities.



## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

Debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity when the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity. Held-to-maturity debt securities are carried at amortized cost, adjusted for accretion of discounts or amortization of premiums to maturity computed under the effective interest method. Such accretion or amortization is included in "Interest and dividend income". Marketable debt securities not classified as held-to-maturity are classified as available-for-sale and reported at fair value.

Net unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities are excluded from the determination of earnings and are instead recognized in the "Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)" component of shareholder' equity (deficit) until realized. Realized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities are computed based upon the historical cost of these securities, using the specific identification method.

A decline in the fair value of any security below cost that is deemed other than temporary results in a charge to earnings and the corresponding establishment of a new cost basis for the security. Dividend and interest income are recognized when earned. Realized gains and losses are included in earnings and the cost of securities sold is determined using the specific-identification method.

Marketable debt securities are classified as either "Cash and cash equivalents" or "Short-term marketable debt securities" according to their original maturity at the time of acquisition.

***Concentration of Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist of cash accounts in a large financial institution which, at times, may exceed the CHF 100,000 deposit protection limit. The Company believes it is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial strength of the depository institutions in which the cash and cash equivalents are held. Further, the Company's investment strategy for cash (in excess of current business requirements) is set to invest in short-term securities. Management actively monitors credit risk in the investment portfolio. Credit risk exposures are controlled in accordance with policies approved by the board of directors to identify, measure, monitor and control credit risks.

***Fair Value Measurements***

The Company follows the guidance included in ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

There are three levels of inputs to fair value measurements:

- Level 1, meaning the use of quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets;
- Level 2, meaning the use of quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active or are directly or indirectly observable; and
- Level 3, meaning the use of unobservable inputs. Observable market data is used when available.

Transfers between Levels 1, 2 or 3 within the fair value hierarchy are recognized at the end of the reporting period when the respective transaction occurred.

***Segment Information***

The Company operates as a single operating segment. The Company's chief operating decision maker, its Chief Executive Officer, manages the Company's operations on a stand-alone basis for the purposes of allocating resources, and assessing financial performance.

***Property and Equipment***

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

Property and equipment, net is stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method based on the estimated useful lives of three to five years. As of December 31, 2022, property and equipment, net relates to information technology and office equipment.

***Research and Development Contract Costs and Accruals***

Research and development expenses include employee payroll, consulting, contract research and contract manufacturing costs attributable to research and development activities and are expensed as incurred.

Upfront payments and milestone payments made for the licensing of technology are expensed as research and development expenses in the period in which it is probable that a liability has been incurred. Advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. The prepaid amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with companies both inside and outside of the United States. These agreements are generally cancellable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. The Company records accruals for estimated ongoing research costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, the Company analyzes progress of the studies or trials, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates. The Company's historical accrual estimates have not been materially different from the actual costs.

***Share-Based Transaction***

Goods or services received in a share-based payment transaction are measured using a fair value-based measure.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

The Company recognizes compensation expense based on estimated fair values for all stock-based payment awards made to eligible employees, members of the board of directors and independent contractors that are expected to vest.

The valuation of stock option awards is determined at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the Company to make assumptions and judgements about the inputs used in the calculations, such as the fair value of the common stock, expected term, expected volatility of the Company's common stock, risk-free interest rate and expected dividend yield. The valuation of restricted stock awards is measured by the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of the grant.

For all stock options granted, the Company calculated the expected term as the period that share-based awards are expected to be outstanding. The estimate of expected volatility is based on comparative companies' volatility within the Company's industry. The risk-free rate is based on the yield available on United States Treasury zero-coupon issues corresponding to the expected term of the award.

The fair value of the common stock granted under the ESPP has historically been estimated by management with reference to the market-based transaction with the other Series A Preferred Shares Investors, as there was no public market for the common stock.

Share-based payment arrangements are accounted for under the fair value method. Total compensation is measured at grant date, based on the fair value of the award at that date, and recorded in earnings over the period the employees are required to render service. The Company recognizes compensation cost only for those awards expected to meet the service conditions on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award.

***Foreign Currency***

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. Balances and transactions denominated in foreign currencies are converted as follows: monetary assets and liabilities are translated using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet dates and non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical exchange rates. Revenue and expenses are translated at the daily exchange rate on the respective accounting date.

Gains or losses from foreign currency translation are included in the consolidated statement of operations. The Company recognized foreign currency transaction gain of \$325,317 for the year ended December 31, 2022 ("the period ended December 31, 2022") and a foreign currency transaction loss of \$59,660 for the period ended December 31, 2021.

***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes by using the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. A valuation allowance is recorded to the extent it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the Company's deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in operations in the period that includes the enactment date.

***Net Loss per Class A Ordinary Shares***

Basic net loss per Class A Ordinary Share is calculated using the two-class method under which earnings are allocated to both Class A Ordinary Shares and participating securities. Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to Class A Ordinary Shares by the weighted-average number of Class A Ordinary Shares outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per Class A Ordinary Share is computed by dividing the net loss using the weighted-average number of Class A Ordinary Shares and, if dilutive, potential Class A Ordinary Shares outstanding during the period.

In periods in which the Company reports a net loss attributable to shareholders of Class A Ordinary Shares, diluted net loss per share attributable to shareholders of Class A Ordinary Shares is the same as basic net loss per share attributable to shareholders of Class A Ordinary Shares, since dilutive Class A Ordinary Shares are not assumed to be outstanding if their effect is anti-dilutive.

***Acquisitions***

The Company evaluates acquisitions of assets and other similar transactions to assess whether or not the transaction should be accounted for as a business combination or asset acquisition by first assessing whether substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets. The Company acquired the Sonelokimab program (the "SLK Program") during the period ended December 31, 2021 and determined that substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired related to IPR&D of SLK. Therefore, this transaction was accounted for as an asset acquisition.

IPR&D represents incomplete technologies that the Company acquires, which at the time of acquisition, are still under development and have no alternative future use. The fair value of such technologies is expensed upon acquisition. A technology is considered to have an alternative future use if it is probable that the Company will use the asset in its current, incomplete state as it existed at the acquisition date, in another research and development project that has not yet commenced, and economic benefit is anticipated from that use. If a technology is determined to have an alternative future use, then the fair value of the program would be recorded as an asset on the balance sheet rather than expensed.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

Contingent consideration payments (for example milestone payments due upon the occurrence of a specific event) in asset acquisitions are recognized in the period in which it is probable that a liability has been incurred (unless the contingent consideration meets the definition of a derivative, in which case the amount becomes part of the cost in the asset acquired). Upon recognition of the contingent consideration payment, the amount is expensed if it relates to IPR&D or capitalized if it relates to a developed product which is generally considered to be when clinical trials have been completed and regulatory approval obtained.

Future royalty payments due on net sales will be recognized in cost of goods sold when net sales are recognized.

***Pension Accounting***

The Company accounts for pension assets and liabilities in accordance with ASC 715, *Compensation – Retirement Benefits*, which requires the recognition of the funded status of pension plans in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet. The liability in respect to defined benefit pension plans is the projected benefit obligation calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The projected benefit obligation as of December 31, 2022 represents the actuarial present value of the estimated future payments required to settle the obligation that is attributable to employee services rendered before that date. Service costs for such pension plans, represented in the net periodic benefit cost, are included in the personnel expenses of the various functions where the employees are engaged. The other components of net benefit cost are included in the consolidated statement of operations separately from the service cost component, in “other income (expenses), net.” Plan assets are recorded at their fair value.

Gains or losses arising from plan curtailments or settlements are accounted for at the time they occur. Any net pension asset is limited to the present value of the future economic benefits available to the Company in the form of refunds from the plan or expected reductions in future contributions to the plan. Actuarial gains and losses arising from differences between the actual and the expected return on plan assets are recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements******Leases***

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases Topic 842 (“ASU 2016-02”)*. The guidance in ASU 2016-02 supersedes the lease recognition requirements in ASC 840, *Leases*. ASU 2016-02 requires an entity to recognize assets and liabilities arising from a lease for both financing and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. ASU 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and for interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which allows entities to elect a modified retrospective transition method where entities may continue to apply the existing lease guidance during the comparative periods and apply the new lease requirements through a cumulative effect adjustment in the period of adoptions rather than in the earliest period presented.

The Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at contract inception. For these arrangements, it is evaluated if the arrangement involves an identified asset that is physically distinct or whether the Company has the right to substantially all of the capacity of an identified asset that is not physically distinct. In arrangements that involve an identified asset, there is also judgment in evaluating if the Company has the right to direct the use of that asset.

MoonLake does not have any finance leases. The Company only has one operating lease related to the office space located in Dorfstrasse 29, 6300, Zug, Switzerland. The operating lease is recognized over a straight-line basis over the lease term commencing on the date the Company has the right to use the leased property. Right-of-Use (“RoU”) assets and lease liabilities are measured at the lease commencement date based on the present value of the remaining lease payments over the lease term, determined using the discount rate for the lease at the commencement date. Because the

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

rate implicit in the leases is not readily determinable, the Company uses the incremental borrowing rate as the discount rate, which approximates the interest rate at which the Company could borrow on a collateralized basis with similar terms and payments and in similar economic environments.

Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less and that do not have the option to purchase the underlying asset are not recorded on the balance sheet, with lease expense for these leases recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term commencing on the date the Company has the right to use the leased property.

***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements not yet Adopted***

The Company is an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (“JOBS Act”). As such the Company is eligible for exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including reduced reporting and extended transition periods to comply with new or revised accounting standards for public business entities. The Company has elected to avail itself of this exemption and, therefore, will not be subject to the timeline for adopting new or revised accounting standards for public business entities that are not emerging growth companies, and will follow the transition guidance applicable to private companies.

Recently issued accounting pronouncements not yet adopted, that the Company plans to adopt, are not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial position, operating results, cash flows, or disclosures.

**Note 4 — Risks and Liquidity*****Going Concern, Liquidity and Capital Resources***

The Company incurred a loss of \$64.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. As of December 31, 2022, the Company’s current assets exceeded its current liabilities by \$68.8 million.

The Company had \$39.5 million of cash and cash equivalents, of which \$19.9 million relate to investments in short-term marketable debt securities with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase, and \$32.6 million of short-term marketable debt securities with an original maturity of more than three months at the date of purchase. Management believes that the Company has sufficient capital to fund its operations and capital expenditures into the second half of 2024.

**Note 5 — Fair Value Measurements**

The following table presents the Company’s short-term marketable debt securities by level within the fair value hierarchy:

	December 31, 2022			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Eurocommercial papers <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ —	\$ 42,552,608	\$ —	<b>42,552,608</b>
Certificates of deposit	—	9,937,899	—	<b>9,937,899</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 52,490,507</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>52,490,507</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Eurocommercial papers in the amount of \$19.9 million are classified as cash and cash equivalents.

There were no Eurocommercial Papers, Certificates of Deposit or other assets measured at fair value as at December 31, 2021.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)

Cash, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, due to their short-term nature. Pension plan assets fair value is determined based on Level 2 inputs.

**Note 6 — Investments**

The fair value and amortized cost of investments in short-term marketable debt securities by major security type as of December 31, 2022 are as follows:

	Amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value
Eurocommercial Papers	\$ 42,265,129	\$ 287,479	\$ —	\$ 42,552,608
Certificates of Deposit	9,834,625	103,274	—	9,937,899
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 52,099,754</b>	<b>\$ 390,753</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 52,490,507</b>
<i>Of which classified within cash and cash equivalents</i>	19,775,171	106,228	—	19,881,399
<i>Of which classified within short-term marketable debt securities</i>	32,324,583	284,525	—	32,609,108

The following table presents the changes in fair values of the Company's short-term marketable debt securities, classified as Level 2 financial assets (in thousands):

Beginning balance, January 1, 2022	\$ —
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	706,586
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income	(315,833)
<b>Ending balance, December 31, 2022</b>	<b>\$ 390,753</b>

As of December 31, 2022, the Company's marketable debt securities are all due within one year.

**Note 7 — Prepaid Expenses**

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Non-clinical research and clinical development services	\$ 2,443,863	\$ 547,586
Insurances	1,416,597	23,141
Other consulting and advisory services	105,651	31,930
Other prepayments	213,357	846,439
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,179,468</b>	<b>\$ 1,449,096</b>

Prepaid expenses as of December 31, 2022 primarily relate to services expected to be received within the next 12 months.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)***Note 8 — Trade and Other Payables**

	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2021</b>
Supply and manufacturing fees payable	\$ 65,979	\$ 183,298
Other consulting and advisory services	51,658	71,938
Legal and intellectual property (“IP”) advisory fees payable	40,532	1,233,070
Research and development services	31,687	50,088
Other payables	65,116	30,896
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 254,972</b>	<b>\$ 1,569,290</b>

**Note 9 — Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities**

	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2021</b>
Research and development services and license fees	\$ 5,803,432	\$ 2,055,687
Bonuses and related employees compensation expenses	1,109,734	1,419,137
Consultant and other fees	218,021	49,211
Tax liabilities	109,826	63,922
Legal fees	15,832	930,354
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 7,256,845</b>	<b>\$ 4,518,311</b>

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2022, primarily relate to the accrual of milestone payments in connection with Phase 2 clinical trials in the amount of \$4.7 million.

**Note 10 — Leases**

In August 2021, the Company entered into an open-ended office lease agreement to lease approximately 2,300 square feet of space on the last two floors of the building located at Dorfstrasse 29, 6300, Zug Switzerland (the “Office Lease”) which was effective November 1, 2021. The management estimated the effective duration of the lease at inception and determined a period of 3 years, with expected expiration in November 2024.

Payments under the Company’s lease agreement are fixed. The annual discount rate applied is 0.8%.

The future minimum annual lease payments under these operating leases as of December 31, 2022 are as follows:

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

Year ending December 31,	Amount
2023	\$ 155,300
2024	129,417
2025	—
2026	—
2027	—
Thereafter	—
Total lease payments	284,717
Less imputed interest	(2,137)
Total lease liability	282,580
Less current portion of lease liability	(153,629)
Long-term portion operating lease liability	<b>\$ 128,951</b>

The current portion of the Company's operating lease liability of \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2022 is included in short-term portion of operating lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

The Company recorded lease expense related to its operating lease right-of-use asset of \$155,552 and \$25,860 for the period ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

As a result of adopting ASC 842 in 2022, the Company recorded lease right-of-use, (ROU) asset and lease liabilities of \$435,005 as of January 1, 2022.

**Note 11 — Employee Benefit Plans**

The Company operates a defined benefit pension plan in Switzerland ("the Plan") and a defined contribution pension plan in the United Kingdom, in accordance with local regulations and practices. As of December 31, 2022 the Plan covers the Company's employees in Switzerland with benefits in the event of death, disability, retirement, or termination of employment.

A summary of the changes in projected benefit obligations ("PBO") and plan assets is presented below:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Beginning PBO	\$ 1,322,874	\$ —
Service cost	451,075	143,467
Interest cost	5,056	—
Contributions by plan participants	138,243	64,954
Actuarial (gain) / losses	(374,317)	174,012
Transfers (in) / out	(204,695)	931,257
Foreign currency exchange rates changes	(16,267)	9,184
<b>Ending PBO</b>	<b>\$ 1,321,969</b>	<b>\$ 1,322,874</b>



## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Beginning fair value of plan assets	\$ 1,083,014	\$ —
Actual return on plan assets	15,522	5,835
Return on plan assets above expected return	(115,877)	—
Contributions by the employer	138,243	73,448
Contributions by plan participants	138,243	64,954
Transfers (in) / out	(204,695)	931,257
Foreign currency exchange rates changes	(14,687)	7,520
<b>Ending fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,039,763</b>	<b>\$ 1,083,014</b>

Amounts recorded on the consolidated balance sheet:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Fair value of plan assets	\$ 1,039,763	\$ 1,083,014
Present value of projected benefit obligation	(1,321,969)	(1,322,874)
<b>Funded status</b>	<b>\$ (282,206)</b>	<b>\$ (239,860)</b>

Amounts recorded in accumulated other comprehensive (income) / loss:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Actuarial (gain) / loss - beginning of period	\$ 168,177	\$ —
Actuarial (gain) / loss of current year / period	(268,076)	168,177
Amortization	(1,817)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (101,716)</b>	<b>\$ 168,177</b>

The assumptions used to calculate the ASC 715 liabilities are summarized in the table below:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Discount rate	2.20% p.a.	0.40% p.a.
Expected return on plan assets	3.80% p.a.	1.50% p.a.
Inflation	1.80% p.a.	1.10% p.a.
Long-term expected rate of salary increase	2.30% p.a.	1.60% p.a.

Service cost of \$451,075 was recognized in the net periodic benefit cost for the year ended December 31, 2022.

The allocation of plan assets is presented below:

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Equities	34.11 %	35.13 %
Bonds	28.89 %	30.89 %
Mortgages	3.86 %	3.83 %
Liquidity	2.41 %	2.90 %
Real estate	27.17%	24.37%
Alternative investments	3.40%	2.88%
Infrastructure	0.16%	—%

The fair value of plan assets is determined based on Level 2 inputs.

As all members of the Plan are active, no future expected benefit payments are currently in payment and foreseen to occur within the next ten years.

**Note 12 — Shareholders' Equity (Deficit)**

As a result of the Business Combination, the Company has retroactively restated the share numbers prior to April 5, 2022 to give effect to the Exchange Ratio.

	Series A Preferred Shares <sup>(1)</sup>		Common Shares <sup>(1)</sup>		Common Shares Held In Treasury <sup>(2)</sup>	Class A Ordinary Shares <sup>(3)</sup>		Class C Ordinary Shares <sup>(3)</sup>		Total Number of Shares	
	Authorized	Issued	Authorized	Issued	Issued	Authorized	Issued	Authorized	Issued	Authorized	Issued and Outstanding
<b>Balance - January 1, 2022</b>	<b>22,880,908</b>	<b>22,880,908</b>	<b>13,119,092</b>	<b>12,161,331</b>	<b>(1,942,837)</b>	—	—	—	—	<b>36,000,000</b>	<b>33,099,402</b>
Share-based payment under the equity incentive plan ESPP	—	—	—	—	1,177,354	—	—	—	—	—	1,177,354
Issuance of Class A Ordinary Shares upon Business Combination	—	—	—	—	—	500,000,000	18,424,355	100,000,000	—	600,000,000	18,424,355
Conversion of MoonLake AG shares into Class A Ordinary Shares and Class C Ordinary Shares following the Business Combination	(22,880,908)	(22,880,908)	(13,119,092)	(12,161,331)	765,483	—	18,501,284	—	15,775,472	(36,000,000)	—
Conversion of Class C Ordinary Shares into Class A Ordinary Shares	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,051,961	—	(2,051,961)	—	—
<b>Balance - December 31, 2022</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>500,000,000</b>	<b>38,977,600</b>	<b>100,000,000</b>	<b>13,723,511</b>	<b>600,000,000</b>	<b>52,701,111</b>

(1) Fully paid-in registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.10

(2) Registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.10 held in treasury

(3) Fully paid-in registered shares with a par value of \$0.0001

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had the following classes of shares:

**Class A Ordinary Shares**

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

On April 6, 2022, the Company's Class A Ordinary Shares began trading on Nasdaq under the symbol "MLTX". As of December 31, 2022, there were 38,977,600 Class A Ordinary Shares issued or outstanding. The Company is authorized to issue up to 500,000,000 Class A Ordinary Shares, par value \$0.0001 per share. Holders of Class A Ordinary Shares are entitled to one vote for each share.

***Class C Ordinary Shares***

On the Closing Date, the Company issued 15,775,472 Class C Ordinary Shares to the ML Parties (other than the BVF Shareholders) in an amount equivalent to the ML Parties' (other than the BVF Shareholders) 468,968 MoonLake AG Common Shares multiplied by the Exchange Ratio. As of December 31, 2022, there were 13,723,511 Class C Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding. The Company is authorized to issue up to 100,000,000 Class C Ordinary Shares, with a par value \$0.0001 per share. Each Class C Ordinary Share entitles the holders thereof to one vote per share, but carries no economic rights.

At the Closing, MoonLake, MoonLake AG and each ML Party entered into a Restated and Amended Shareholders' Agreement (the "A&R Shareholders' Agreement"). With the intent to approximate the rights, obligations and restrictions that an ML Party would enjoy if it were a holder of Class A Ordinary Shares, the A&R Shareholders' Agreement (i) imposes certain transfer and other restrictions on the ML Parties, (ii) provides for the waiver of certain statutory rights and (iii) establishes certain mechanics whereby MoonLake and each of the ML Parties are able to effect the conversion of MoonLake AG Common Shares and Class C Ordinary Shares into a number of Class A Ordinary Shares equal to the Exchange Ratio. On October 6, 2022, pursuant to the A&R Shareholders' Agreement, a ML Party submitted an exchange notice to the Company, pursuant to which such ML Party effected the conversion of 61,000 MoonLake AG Common Shares and 2,051,961 Class C Ordinary Shares into 2,051,961 Class A Ordinary Shares using the Exchange Ratio. The foregoing description of the A&R Shareholders' Agreement is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the A&R Shareholders' Agreement.

**Note 13 — Net Loss per Share**

As a result of the Business Combination, the Company has retroactively restated the weighted average number of outstanding prior to April 5, 2022 to give effect to the Exchange Ratio.

The following table sets forth the loss per share calculations for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the period ended December 31, 2021:

	<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2022</b>	<b>For the Period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021</b>
<b>Numerator</b>		
Net loss attributable to controlling interests shareholders	\$ (49,973,249)	\$ (53,643,615)
<b>Denominator</b>		
Total weighted average number of outstanding shares	29,361,353	7,840,707
<b>Net loss per share – basic and diluted</b>	<b>\$ (1.70)</b>	<b>\$ (6.84)</b>

The weighted average number of shares used to calculate the net loss per share – basic for the year ended December 31, 2022 excludes 13,723,511 Class C Ordinary Shares as they do not carry economic rights.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

In the event that ML Parties (other than the BVF Shareholders) elected to convert their 407,968 MoonLake AG Common Shares into 13,723,511 Class A Ordinary Shares, the weighted average number of shares outstanding would have been 40,547,405 for the year ended December 31, 2022, resulting in a net loss per share of \$(1.59). Upon conversion, 13,723,511 Class C Ordinary Shares would be forfeited and there would no longer be any noncontrolling interests.

Upon conversion, the Company's number of Class A Ordinary Shares outstanding would be 52,701,111 as of March 20, 2023, the date the consolidated financial statements were issued.

**Note 14 — Share-based Compensation**

As of December 31, 2022 the Company had the following share-based compensation arrangements:

- Restricted Founder Shares (as defined below) – created in April 2021 by MoonLake AG;
- The Employee Share Participation Plan (“ESPP”) – created in July 2021 by MoonLake AG;
- The Employee Stock Option Plan (“ESOP”) – created in July 2021 by MoonLake AG;
- MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan – created in April 2022 by MoonLake Immunotherapeutics.

The purpose of the arrangements is to attract and retain the best available personnel and to provide participants with additional incentive to increase their efforts on behalf and in the best interest of the Company and its subsidiaries.

As a result of the Business Combination, the Company has adjusted the share numbers related to the Restricted Founder Shares and Common Shares (under the ESPP and ESOP) prior to the Business Combination by the Exchange Ratio. The assumptions used in the valuation of the awards granted prior to Closing of the Business Combination have not been adjusted. The reference to “Common Shares” in this Note 14 refers to shares in MoonLake AG.

MoonLake AG's compensation plans are settled with Common Shares, and with a number of Class C Ordinary Shares determined multiplying the Common Shares by the Exchange Ratio. The owners of Common Shares have the right to exchange their Common Shares for a number of Class A Ordinary Shares derived using the Exchange Ratio. In the event MoonLake AG shareholders elect to exchange their Common Shares, such MoonLake AG shareholder forfeits a number of Class C Ordinary Shares equal to the number of Class A Ordinary Shares issued (please see Note 12 — *Shareholders' Equity (Deficit) - Class C Ordinary Shares*).

For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company has recognized an increase in equity in the consolidated balance sheet, and share-based compensation expense in the consolidated statement of operations of \$9.7 million. The share-based compensation expense was driven by the following share-based compensation plans and programs:

Compensation Plan	Year Ended December 31, 2022	For the Period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021
MoonLake AG Restricted Founder Shares	\$ 4,840,608	\$ 8,837,092
ESPP	3,910,076	148,835
ESOP	539,713	66,982
MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan	364,381	—
<b>Total share-based compensation expense<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>\$ 9,654,778</b>	<b>\$ 9,052,909</b>
<i>Of which: included in R&amp;D expense</i>	<i>954,379</i>	<i>72,183</i>
<i>Of which: included in G&amp;A expense</i>	<i>8,700,399</i>	<i>8,980,726</i>

*(1) In order to acquire the in-licensing agreement, the Company transferred to Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany on April 28, 2021: (i) a cash consideration of \$25.0 million; and (ii) an equity consideration of 99,000 Common Shares (the equivalent of 3,330,231 Class C Ordinary Shares) for a total payment of \$1. The fair value of the equity consideration of \$4,851,000 was recorded as share-based portion for the in-licensing agreement for the IPR&D asset (“In-licensing Agreement”) and does not belong to any compensation plan.*

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

As of December 31, 2022, 22,756 treasury shares (the equivalent of 765,482 Class C Ordinary Shares) and 14,596 Common Shares (the equivalent of 490,990 Class C Ordinary Shares) issuable from the authorized conditional capital shares remain available for future grants under the ESPP and the ESOP by MoonLake AG.

***MoonLake AG - Restricted Founder Shares***

On April 28, 2021, the shareholders' agreement between the co-founders, the Series A investors and MoonLake AG imposed a reverse vesting condition on 90% of the total 110,000 Common Shares (the equivalent of 3,700,257 Class C Ordinary Shares) held by each of the three co-founders. Therefore, 99,000 Common Shares (the equivalent of 3,330,231 Class C Ordinary Shares) held by each of the co-founders were subject to these restrictions and considered unvested (the "Restricted Founder Shares"). The Restricted Founder Shares vest on the 28th of each month at a rate of 4.166% over a period of two years until April 28, 2023. If, before the end of the vesting period, the contractual relationship of the relevant co-founders is terminated, MoonLake AG in first priority, or any third party designated by it, and the other shareholders in second priority pro rata to their shareholdings, shall have an option to purchase all or a pro rata portion of the leaver shares that are unvested on the day the termination becomes effective at nominal value of CHF 0.10 (equivalent of \$0.0001) per share.

The assumptions used in the valuation of the Restricted Founder Shares awarded are summarized below:

Grant date	4/28/2021
Estimated fair value per share of Restricted Founder Shares on the grant date (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	49
Estimated fair value of Restricted Founder Shares on the resignation date of one of the co-founders of MoonLake AG (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	336.39
Purchase price (CHF)	0.10

<sup>(1)</sup> MoonLake AG estimated the fair value of the Restricted Founder Shares with reference to the market-based transaction with the other Series A Preferred Shares Investors (refer to Note 9 of the audited consolidated financial statements for the period ended December 31, 2021).

<sup>(2)</sup> MoonLake AG estimated the fair value of the Restricted Founder Shares at co-founder's resignation date by dividing the Company Enterprise Value (\$360,000,000) as defined by the Business Combination Agreement by the Company's fully diluted shares (1,070,196).

***Grants awarded***

Program	Restricted Founder Shares
<b>Awards outstanding at March 10, 2021 (Inception)</b>	—
Awards granted for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021	9,990,694
Repurchase of Common Shares following the resignation of a co-founder	(1,942,837)
Awards vested for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021	(3,607,548)
<b>Awards outstanding at January 1, 2022</b>	<b>4,440,309</b>
Awards vested for the year ended December 31, 2022	(3,330,231)
<b>Awards outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>1,110,078</b>

As of December 31, 2022, MoonLake AG had \$1.6 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to the Restricted Founder Shares that will be recognized by April 28, 2023 with a monthly compensation expense of \$403,361.

***Employee Share Participation Plan (ESPP) 2021-2025 - MoonLake AG***

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

The ESPP grants will vest 25% on each anniversary of the grant date. In the event of a termination of contractual relationship between the Company and the entitled employee, the awards can be deemed forfeited by MoonLake AG if certain conditions are met. Awards feature an accelerated vesting condition linked to a “Change of Control”, defined as any transfer of shares that results in the proposed acquirer holding more than 50% of the then issued share capital of MoonLake AG or the Company, as the case may be, where the grants will be deemed fully vested on the earlier of (i) 12 months (or such shorter period determined by the board of directors) after the occurrence of a “change of control” or (ii) the date after the occurrence of the change of control on which a termination notice is served to the participant by MoonLake AG (other than a bad leaver termination, described below) or by the participant for good cause (as defined under Swiss law or any other applicable foreign law). For awards made after September 30, 2021, the Closing of the Business Combination between MoonLake AG and Helix does not qualify as a Change of Control.

The assumptions used in the valuation of the grants awarded under the ESPP for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021, and for the year ended December 31, 2022 are summarized below:

**Assumptions for the awards issued for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021**

Grant date	7/27/2021 & 9/9/2021
Estimated fair value per share of Common Shares on the grant date (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	49
Purchase price (CHF)	0.10

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company estimated the fair value of the Common Shares with reference to the market-based transaction with the other Series A Preferred Shares Investors (refer Note 9 of the financial statements for the Period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021)

Grant date	10/25/2021
Estimated fair value per share of Common Shares on the grant date (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	336.39
Purchase price (CHF)	0.10

<sup>(2)</sup> The Company estimated the fair value of the Common Shares by dividing the Company Enterprise Value (USD 360,000,000) as defined by the Business Combination Agreement by the Company’s fully diluted shares (1,070,196).

**Assumptions for the awards issued during the year ended December 31, 2022**

Grant date	01/18/2022
Estimated fair value per share of Common Shares on the grant date (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	336.39
Purchase price (CHF)	0.10

<sup>(1)</sup> MoonLake AG estimated the fair value of the Common Shares by dividing the Company Enterprise Value (USD 360,000,000) as defined by the Business Combination Agreement by the Company’s fully diluted shares (1,070,196).

**Grants awarded**

Program	ESPP
<b>Awards outstanding at March 10, 2021 (Inception)</b>	—
Awards granted for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021	1,060,561
<b>Awards outstanding at January 1, 2022</b>	<b>1,060,561</b>
Awards granted for the year ended December 31, 2022	1,177,354
<b>Awards outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>2,237,915</b>
<b>Awards vested at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>307,794</b>

As of December 31, 2022, MoonLake AG had \$9.5 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to the ESPP that will be recognized over the weighted average period of 1.77 years.

**Employee Stock Option Plan (ESOP) 2021-2025 - MoonLake AG**

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

The ESOP grants will vest 25% on each anniversary of the grant date. In the event of a termination of contractual relationship between the Company and the entitled employee, options can be deemed forfeited by MoonLake AG if certain conditions are met. Awards feature an accelerated vesting condition linked to a “Change of Control”, defined as any transfer of shares that results in the proposed acquirer holding more than 50% of the then issued share capital of MoonLake AG or the Company, as the case may be, where the grants will be deemed fully vested on the earlier of (i) 12 months (or such shorter period determined by the board of directors) after the occurrence of a “change of control” or (ii) the date after the occurrence of the change of control on which a termination notice is served to the participant by MoonLake AG (other than a bad leaver termination, described below) or by the participant for good cause (as defined under Swiss law or any other applicable foreign law). For awards made after September 30, 2021, the Closing of the Business Combination between MoonLake AG and Helix does not qualify as a Change of Control.

**Assumptions for the awards issued for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021**

Grant date	9/9/2021
Estimated fair value of the option on the grant date using Black-Scholes model (USD) <sup>(1)</sup>	32.93
Exercise price (CHF)	43.80
Expected term of the award on the grant date (years) <sup>(2)</sup>	6
Expected volatility of the share price <sup>(3)</sup>	75%
Risk-free interest rate <sup>(4)</sup>	1%
Expected dividend rate	—

Grant date	10/25/2021
Estimated fair value of the option on the grant date using Black-Scholes model (USD) <sup>(5)</sup>	336.30
Exercise price (CHF)	0.10
Expected term of the award on the grant date (years) <sup>(2)</sup>	6
Expected volatility of the share price <sup>(3)</sup>	75%
Risk-free interest rate <sup>(4)</sup>	1%
Expected dividend rate	—

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company assumed a fair value per Common Share of USD 49 when estimating the fair value of the option. The fair value per Common Share was determined with reference to the market-based transaction with the other Series A Preferred Shares Investors (refer Note 9 of the financial statements for the Period from March 30, 2021 to December 31, 2021).

<sup>(2)</sup> The expected term represents the period that share-based awards are expected to be outstanding.

<sup>(3)</sup> The expected volatility was derived from the historical stock volatilities of comparable peer public companies within the Company's industry.

<sup>(4)</sup> The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the measurement date with maturities approximately equal to the expected term.

<sup>(5)</sup> The Company estimated the fair value of the Common Shares by dividing the Company Enterprise Value (USD 360,000,000) as defined by the Business Combination Agreement by the Company's fully diluted shares (1,070,196)

**Weighted average assumptions for the awards issued during the year ended December 31, 2022**

Grant dates	5/1/2022, 6/22/2022
Estimated fair value of the option on the grant date using Black-Scholes model (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	172.57
Exercise price (CHF)	27.25
Expected term of the award on the grant date (years) <sup>(2)</sup>	6
Expected volatility of the share price <sup>(3)</sup>	0.75
Risk-free interest rate <sup>(4)</sup>	3%
Expected dividend rate	0

<sup>(1)</sup> MoonLake AG estimated the fair value of the Common Shares multiplying the MoonLake Immunotherapeutics closing date trading share price on the grant date by the Exchange Ratio.

<sup>(2)</sup> The expected term represents the period that share-based awards are expected to be outstanding.

<sup>(3)</sup> The expected volatility was derived from the historical stock volatilities of comparable peer public companies within the Company's industry.

<sup>(4)</sup> The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the measurement date with maturities approximately equal to the expected term.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

<b>Grants awarded</b>	
<b>Program</b>	<b>ESOP</b>
<b>Awards outstanding at March 10, 2021 (Inception)</b>	<b>—</b>
Awards granted for the period from March 10, 2021 to December 31, 2021	224,033
<b>Awards outstanding at January 1, 2022</b>	<b>224,033</b>
Awards granted for the year ended December 31, 2022	242,736
<b>Awards outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>466,769</b>
<b>Awards exercisable at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>55,941</b>

As of December 31, 2022, MoonLake AG had \$1.8 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to the ESOP that will be recognized over the weighted average period of 2.64 years.

***MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan***

On April 5, 2022 (the “Effective Date”) the Company created the “MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan” (the “Equity Incentive Plan”) to promote and closely align the interests of employees, officers, non-employee directors and other service providers of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics and its shareholders by providing share-based compensation and other performance-based compensation.

The Equity Incentive Plan provides for the grant of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, restricted stock and other share-based awards and for incentive bonuses, which may be paid in cash, Common Shares or a combination thereof, as determined by the compensation committee of the board of directors or such other committee as designated by the board of directors to administer the Equity Incentive Plan. The Equity Incentive Plan shall remain available for the grant of awards until the 10th anniversary of the Effective Date.



## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

On April 6, 2022, the Company granted 180,000 options under the Equity Incentive Plan, each option representing the right to acquire one Class A Ordinary Share, par value \$0.0001 per share, of MoonLake. The options will vest one-third on each April 6, 2023, April 6, 2024 and April 6, 2025.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, no other grants were awarded under the Equity Incentive Plan.

<b>Grant date</b>	<b>4/6/2022</b>
Estimated fair value of the option on the grant date using Black-Scholes model (\$)	8.25
Exercise price (\$)	12.25
Expected term of the award on the grant date (years)	6
Expected volatility of the share price	75%
Risk-free interest rate	3%
Expected dividend rate	-

**Grants awarded**

<b>Program</b>	<b>MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan</b>
<b>Awards outstanding at January 1, 2022</b>	<b>—</b>
Awards granted for the year ended December 31, 2022	180,000
<b>Awards outstanding at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>180,000</b>
<b>Awards exercisable at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>—</b>

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had \$1.1 million of total unrecognized compensation expense related to the Equity Incentive Plan that will be recognized over the weighted average period of 2.27 years.

**Note 15 — Income Taxes**

The Company's effective tax rate ("ETR") was 0.1% and 0.1% for the year ended December 31, 2022, and for the period ended December 31, 2021, respectively. The Company is not aware of any items that would cause the quarterly or period-to-date ETR to be significantly different from the Company's annual ETR. The difference between the income tax provision that would be derived by applying the statutory rate to the Company's loss before income taxes and the income tax provision recorded was primarily attributable to the change in the valuation allowance. The Company continues to incur losses for the Cayman Island and Swiss entity and its ability to utilize the deferred tax asset related to the tax losses is not considered more likely than not.

The Company is subject to taxation in the Canton of Zug, Switzerland. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company did not incur any significant income tax expense or benefit as the Company incurred tax losses and provided a full valuation allowance.

The components of income or loss before income tax were as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2022</b>	<b>For the period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021</b>
Switzerland	\$ (62,115,251)	\$ (53,663,726)
Foreign	(2,354,434)	24,866
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (64,469,685)</b>	<b>\$ (53,638,860)</b>

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

The provision for income taxes differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory income tax rate to loss before income taxes as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	For the period from March 10, 2021 (Inception) to December 31, 2021
Statutory income tax rate	11.9%	11.9%
Change in prior year estimates	0.1 %	— %
Change in valuation allowance	(10.0)%	(10.9)%
Non-deductible expense	(1.4)%	(1.0)%
Other	(0.5)%	0.1 %
<b>Effective income tax rate</b>	<b>0.1%</b>	<b>0.1%</b>

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets were:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Intangible assets	\$ 4,492,435	\$ 2,963,340
Defined benefit plan	33,451	8,497
Net operating loss carry forward	7,210,383	2,873,281
<b>Total deferred tax assets (gross)</b>	<b>11,736,269</b>	<b>5,845,118</b>
Valuation allowance	(11,736,269)	(5,845,118)
<b>Total deferred tax asset (net)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

As of December 31, 2022, the Company's net deferred tax assets before valuation allowance were USD 11.7 million. In assessing the realizability of its deferred tax assets, the Company considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of its deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. The Company considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based on the weight of all evidence, the Company has determined that it is not more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets will be realized. A valuation allowance of USD 11.7 million has been recorded against the deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2022, MoonLake AG had net operating losses of approximately USD 60.8 million of which USD 14.9 million will expire in 2028 and USD 45.9 million will expire in 2029.

The Company's net operating losses will not be subject to any limitation due to the change in the ownership according to Swiss Income Tax Law.

The Company has no unrecognized tax benefits and does not expect that uncertain tax benefits will change significantly in the next twelve months.

#### Note 16 — Commitments and Contingencies

##### Commitments

The Company has entered into agreements as of December 31, 2022 primarily in regards to advancement of clinical and non-clinical research program expenses, production of drug substance and technology transfer of the drug product process for SLK.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

*(Amounts in USD, except share and per share data)*

As of December 31, 2022, the total committed amount under these agreements not yet recognized amounted to \$31.9 million.

On April 2021, MoonLake AG acquired the SLK program from MHKDG, a related party to the Company, which includes contractual milestone payments related to the achievement of pre-specified research, development, regulatory and commercialization events and indemnification provisions, which are common in such agreements. Pursuant to the agreements, the Company is obligated to make research and development and regulatory milestone payments upon the occurrence of certain events and royalty payments based on net sales. Subject to the terms of the license, additional milestone payments of up to €299.6 million (\$319.5 million using a December 31, 2022 exchange rate) are potentially payable upon satisfying specific milestones related to regulatory filing acceptance, first commercial sales, and aggregate annual net sales. The milestone payments are payable in cash. Milestone payments due prior to obtaining regulatory approval will be recorded as research and development expense upon determination that a milestone payment is probable to occur. Milestone payments due after obtaining regulatory approval will be capitalized when and if incurred. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the milestones to occur. However, if the Company reasonably determines that a technical failure or commercial failure has occurred with respect to all or a part of the SLK Program, the Company, at its sole discretion, can terminate all or part of the SLK Program. In addition, the In-licensing Agreement requires the Company to pay royalties within the range of low to mid-teen percent of net sales. Royalties will be recognized in the consolidated statement of operations when net sales are recognized.

**Note 17 — Related Party Transactions*****Loan Agreements with BVF Shareholders***

On October 15, 2021, MoonLake AG entered into a loan agreement with the BVF Shareholders, pursuant to which Biotechnology Value Fund, L.P., Biotechnology Value Fund II, L.P., and Biotechnology Value Trading Fund OS, L.P. loaned USD 8,139,000, USD 5,946,000, and USD 915,000, respectively (USD 15,000,000 in aggregate), for the financing of general corporate purposes of MoonLake AG, including product and technology development, operations, sales and marketing, management expenses, and salaries. The loans was interest-free and had to be repaid by MoonLake AG prior to the earlier of (i) as soon as practicable after the closing date of the Business Combination, but no later than two (2) business days, and (ii) June 30, 2022 (the "Maturity Date"). The loan was interest-free and was repaid in full on April 11, 2022.

**Note 18 — Subsequent Events*****Partial Share Conversion***

On February 16, 2023, pursuant to the A&R Shareholders' Agreement, a ML Party submitted an exchange notice to the Company, pursuant to which such ML Party effected the conversion of 5,250 MoonLake AG Common Shares and 176,603 Class C Ordinary Shares into 176,603 Class A Ordinary Shares using the Exchange Ratio. Please refer to Note 12 — *Shareholders' Equity (Deficit) — Class C Ordinary Shares* for more information regarding the conversion mechanics.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

The following is a brief description of the material provisions of the capital stock of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (“we,” “us,” “our” and the “Company”). As of December 31, 2022, our Class A ordinary share is the only class of our securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). The following description of our capital stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by our Memorandum and Articles of Association (the “MAA”), which is filed as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K, of which this exhibit is a part, and the applicable provisions of the Companies Act of the Cayman Islands, as amended (the “Companies Act”). We encourage you to read the MAA and the applicable provisions of the Companies Act for more information.

### Authorized and Outstanding Shares

The MAA authorizes the issuance of up to 655,000,000 ordinary shares, consisting of:

- 500,000,000 Class A Ordinary Shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share (“Class A Ordinary Shares”);
- 50,000,000 Class B Ordinary Shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share (“Class B Ordinary Shares”);
- 100,000,000 Class C Ordinary Shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share (“Class C Ordinary Shares”); and
- 5,000,000 preference shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share (“preference shares”).

### Class Rights

In the event of a winding up or dissolution of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or for the purposes of a reorganization or otherwise or upon any repayment or distribution of capital, the entitlement of the holders of Class C Ordinary Shares is determined in accordance with the MAA. Class C Ordinary Shares confer no other right to participate in the profits or assets of the Company (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any right to receive a dividend or other distribution).

Class A Ordinary Shares carry the right to receive notice of and to attend, to speak at and to vote at any general meeting of the Company, rights in a winding up or repayment or distribution of capital and the right to participate in the profits or assets of the Company, in each case, in accordance with the MAA.

Except as otherwise provided by the rights attached to any ordinary shares in the MAA, rights attaching to the Class A Ordinary Shares and the Class C Ordinary Shares rank *pari passu* in all respects, and the Class A Ordinary Shares and Class C Ordinary Shares vote together as a single class on all matters.

The MAA authorizes 5,000,000 preference shares and provides that preference shares may be issued from time to time in one or more series. Our board of directors (the “Board”) is authorized to fix the voting rights, if any, designations, powers, preferences, the relative, participating, optional or other special rights and any qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, applicable to the shares of each series.

The Board is able to, without shareholder approval, issue preference shares with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of the ordinary shares and could have anti-takeover effects. The ability of the Board to issue preference shares without shareholder approval could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of us or the removal of existing management. We have no preference shares issued and outstanding at the date hereof. Although we do not currently intend to issue any preference shares, we cannot assure you that we will not do so in the future.

There are no Class B Ordinary Shares issued or outstanding.

### Register of Members

As required under Cayman Islands law, we keep a register of members that states:

- the names and addresses of the members, a statement of the shares held by each member and the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member and the voting rights of the shares of each member;
- whether voting rights are attached to the share in issue;
- the date on which the name of any person was entered on the register as a member; and

- the date on which any person ceased to be a member.

Under Cayman Islands law, the register of members of our Company is prima facie evidence of the matters set out therein (i.e., the register of members raises a presumption of fact on the matters referred to above unless rebutted) and a member registered in the register of members is deemed as a matter of Cayman Islands law to have legal title to the shares as set against its name in the register of members. However, there are certain limited circumstances where an application may be made to a Cayman Islands court for a determination on whether the register of members reflects the correct legal position. Further, the Cayman Islands court has the power to order that the register of members maintained by a company should be rectified where it considers that the register of members does not reflect the correct legal position. If an application for an order for rectification of the register of members were made in respect of our ordinary shares, then the validity of such shares may be subject to re-examination by a Cayman Islands court.

### **Certain Differences in Corporate Law**

Cayman Islands companies are governed by the Companies Act. The Companies Act is modeled on English Law but does not follow recent English Law statutory enactments, and differs from laws applicable to U.S. corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of the material differences between the provisions of the Companies Act applicable to us and the laws applicable to companies incorporated in the United States and their shareholders.

*Mergers and Similar Arrangements.* In certain circumstances, the Companies Act permits mergers or consolidations between two Cayman Islands companies, or between a Cayman Islands exempted company and a company incorporated in another jurisdiction (provided that is permitted or not prohibited by the constitutional documents of the company incorporated in another jurisdiction and facilitated by the laws of that other jurisdiction).

Where the merger or consolidation is between two Cayman Islands companies, the directors of each company must approve a written plan of merger or consolidation containing certain prescribed information. That plan of merger or consolidation must then be authorized by (a) a special resolution (usually a majority of shareholders holding at least two-thirds of the voting shares voted at a general meeting) of the shareholders of each company; and (b) such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in such constituent company's articles of association. No shareholder resolution is required for a merger between a parent company (i.e., a company that holds issued shares that together represent 90% of the votes at a general meeting of the subsidiary company) and its subsidiary company, if a copy of the plan of merger is given to every member of each subsidiary company to be merged, unless that member agrees otherwise. The consent of each holder of a fixed or floating security interest of a constituent company must be obtained, unless the Cayman Islands court waives such requirement or makes such order as the Cayman Islands court otherwise considers reasonable. The directors of each company are required to provide a declaration of the assets and liabilities of the company made up to the latest practicable date before the making of the declaration, and are further required to make a declaration to the effect that: (i) the company is able to pay its debts as they fall due and that the merger or consolidation is bona fide and not intended to defraud unsecured creditors of the company; (ii) no petition or other similar proceeding has been filed and remains outstanding and that no order has been made or resolution adopted to wind up the company in any jurisdiction; (iii) no receiver, trustee, administrator or other similar person has been appointed in any jurisdiction and is acting in respect of the company, its affairs or its property or any part thereof; (iv) no scheme, order, compromise or other similar arrangement has been entered into or made in any jurisdiction whereby the rights of creditors of the company are and continue to be suspended or restricted; (v) in the case of a constituent company that is not a surviving company, the constituent company has retired from any fiduciary office held or will do so immediately prior to the merger or consolidation; and (vi) where relevant, the company has complied with any applicable requirements under Cayman Islands regulatory laws. If the Cayman Islands Registrar of Companies is satisfied that the requirements of the Companies Act (which includes certain other formalities) have been complied with, the Registrar of Companies will register the plan of merger or consolidation.

Where the merger or consolidation involves a foreign company and the surviving company is the Cayman Islands exempted company, the procedure is similar, save that where the surviving or consolidated company is the Cayman Islands exempted company, the Cayman Islands Registrar of Companies is required to be satisfied in respect of any constituent overseas company that: (i) the merger or consolidation is permitted or not prohibited by the constitutional documents of the foreign company and by the laws of the jurisdiction in which the foreign company is incorporated, and that those laws and any requirements of those constitutional documents have been or will be complied with; (ii) no petition or other similar proceeding has been filed and remains outstanding or order made or resolution adopted to wind up or liquidate the foreign company in the jurisdiction in which the foreign company is existing; (iii) no receiver, trustee, administrator or other similar person has been appointed in any jurisdiction and is acting in respect of the foreign company, its affairs or its property or any part thereof; (iv) no scheme, order, compromise or other similar arrangement has been entered into or made in any jurisdiction whereby the rights of creditors of the foreign company are and continue to be suspended or restricted; (v) the foreign company is able to pay its debts as they fall due and that the merger or consolidation is bona fide and not intended to defraud unsecured

creditors of the foreign company; (vi) in respect of the transfer of any security interest granted by the foreign company to the surviving or consolidated company (a) consent or approval to the transfer has been obtained, released or waived; (b) the transfer is permitted by and has been approved in accordance with the constitutional documents of the foreign company; and (c) the laws of the jurisdiction of the foreign company with respect to the transfer have been or will be complied with; (vii) the foreign company will, upon the merger or consolidation becoming effective, cease to be incorporated, registered or exist under the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction; and (viii) there is no other reason why it would be against the public interest to permit the merger or consolidation. The requirements set out in sections (i) to (vii) above shall be met by a director of the Cayman Islands exempted company making a declaration to the effect that, having made due enquiry, they are of the opinion that such requirements have been met, such declaration to include a statement of the assets and liabilities of the foreign company made up to the latest practicable date before making the declaration.

Where the above procedures are adopted, the Companies Act provides for a right of dissenting shareholders to be paid a payment of the fair value of their shares upon their dissenting to the merger or consolidation if they follow a prescribed procedure. In essence, that procedure is as follows: (a) the shareholder must give their written objection to the merger or consolidation to the constituent company before the vote on the merger or consolidation, including a statement that the shareholder proposes to demand payment for their shares if the merger or consolidation is authorized by the vote; (b) within 20 days following the date on which the merger or consolidation is approved by the shareholders, the constituent company must give written notice to each shareholder who made a written objection; (c) a shareholder must within 20 days following receipt of such notice from the constituent company, give the constituent company a written notice of their intention to dissent including, among other details, a demand for payment of the fair value of their shares; (d) within seven days following the date of the expiration of the period set out in paragraph (c) above or within seven days following the date on which the plan of merger or consolidation is filed, whichever is later, the constituent company, the surviving company or the consolidated company must make a written offer to each dissenting shareholder to purchase their shares at a price that the company determines is the fair value and if the company and the shareholder agree to the price within 30 days following the date on which the offer was made, the company must pay the shareholder such amount; and (e) if the company and the shareholder fail to agree to a price within such 30 day period, within 20 days following the date on which such 30 day period expires, the company shall (and any dissenting shareholder may) file a petition with the Cayman Islands Grand Court to determine the fair value and such petition must be accompanied by a list of the names and addresses of the dissenting shareholders with whom agreements as to the fair value of their shares have not been reached by the company. At the hearing of that petition, the Cayman Islands court has the power to determine the fair value of the shares together with a fair rate of interest, if any, to be paid by the company upon the amount determined to be the fair value. Any dissenting shareholder whose name appears on the list filed by the company may participate fully in all proceedings until the determination of fair value is reached. These rights of a dissenting shareholder are not available in certain circumstances, for example, to dissenters holding shares of any class in respect of which an open market exists on a recognized stock exchange or recognized interdealer quotation system at the relevant date or where the consideration for such shares to be contributed are shares of any company listed on a national securities exchange or shares of the surviving or consolidated company.

Moreover, Cayman Islands law has separate statutory provisions that facilitate the reconstruction or amalgamation of companies in certain circumstances, schemes of arrangement will generally be more suited for complex mergers or other transactions involving widely held companies, commonly referred to in the Cayman Islands as a "scheme of arrangement" which may be tantamount to a merger. In the event that a merger was sought pursuant to a scheme of arrangement (the procedures for which are more rigorous and take longer to complete than the procedures typically required to consummate a merger in the United States), the arrangement in question must be approved by (i) in respect a scheme of arrangement proposed between a company and its shareholders (or any class of shareholder), 75% in value of the shareholders (or each class of shareholder) who attend and vote, either in person or by proxy, at a meeting (or meetings) convened for that purpose; or (ii) a scheme of arrangement proposed between a company and its creditors (or any class of creditors), a majority in number representing 75% in value of the creditors (or each class of creditors) who attend and vote, either in person or by proxy, at a meeting (or meetings) convened for that purpose. The convening of the meetings and subsequently the terms of the arrangement must be sanctioned by the Cayman Islands court. While a dissenting shareholder would have the right to express to the Cayman Islands court the view that the scheme of arrangement should not be sanctioned, the Cayman Islands court may be expected to sanction the scheme of arrangement if it satisfies itself that:

- the company is not proposing to act illegally or beyond the scope of its corporate authority and the statutory provisions as to dual majority vote have been complied with;
- the shareholders have been fairly represented at the meeting in question;
- the arrangement is such as a businessman would reasonably approve; and
- the arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Act or that would amount to a "fraud on the minority."

If a scheme of arrangement is sanctioned by the Cayman Islands court, the scheme of arrangement will be binding on all of the shareholders (or each class of shareholder) or creditors (or each class of creditor).

If a scheme of arrangement or takeover offer (as described below) is sanctioned by the Cayman Islands court, any dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights (providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares), which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of United States corporations.

*Squeeze-out Provisions.* When a takeover offer is made and accepted by holders of 90% of the shares to whom the offer relates within four months, the offeror may, within a two-month period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer such shares on the terms of the offer. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands, but this is unlikely to succeed unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith, collusion or inequitable treatment of the shareholders.

*No Appraisal Rights.* Our shareholders have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which might otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of United States corporations and allow such dissenting shareholders to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares. However, appraisal rights would also not be available to shareholders of a Delaware target in a business combination transaction if the shares of the target were listed on a national securities exchange and target shareholders receive only shares of a corporation which shares are also listed on a national securities exchange.

Further, transactions similar to a merger, reconstruction and/or an amalgamation may in some circumstances be achieved through means other than these statutory provisions, such as a share capital exchange, asset acquisition or control, or through contractual arrangements of an operating business.

*Shareholders' Suits.* Walkers (Cayman) LLP, our Cayman Islands counsel, is not aware of any reported class action having been brought in a Cayman Islands court. Derivative actions have been brought in the Cayman Islands courts, and the Cayman Islands courts have confirmed the availability for such actions. In most cases, we will be the proper plaintiff in any claim based on a breach of duty owed to us, and a claim against (for example) our officers or directors usually may not be brought by a shareholder. However, based both on Cayman Islands authorities and on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority and be applied by a court in the Cayman Islands, exceptions to the foregoing principle apply in circumstances in which:

- a company is acting, or proposing to act, illegally or beyond the scope of its authority;
- the act complained of, although not beyond the scope of the authority, could be effected if duly authorized by more than the number of votes which have actually been obtained; or
- those who control the company are perpetrating a "fraud on the minority."

A shareholder may have a direct right of action against us where the individual rights of that shareholder have been infringed or are about to be infringed.

*Enforcement of Civil Liabilities.* The Cayman Islands has a different body of securities laws as compared to the United States and provides less protection to investors. Additionally, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to sue before the Federal courts of the United States.

We have been advised by Walkers (Cayman) LLP, our Cayman Islands legal counsel, that the courts of the Cayman Islands are unlikely (i) to recognize or enforce against us judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States; and (ii) in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, to impose liabilities against us predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States, so far as the liabilities imposed by those provisions are penal in nature. In those circumstances, although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the courts of the Cayman Islands will recognize and enforce a foreign money judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits based on the principle that a judgment of a competent foreign court imposes upon the judgment debtor an obligation to pay the sum for which judgment has been given provided certain conditions are met. For a foreign judgment to be enforced in the Cayman Islands, such judgment must be final and conclusive and for a liquidated sum, and must not be in respect of taxes or a fine or penalty, inconsistent with a Cayman Islands judgment in respect of the same matter, impeachable on the grounds of fraud or obtained in a manner, and or be of a kind the enforcement of which is, contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands (awards of punitive or multiple damages may well be held to be contrary to public policy). A Cayman Islands Court may stay enforcement proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

*Special Considerations for Exempted Companies.* The Company is an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Act. The Companies Act distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted

companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. "Limited liability" means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company (except in exceptional circumstances, such as involving fraud, the establishment of an agency relationship or an illegal or improper purpose or other circumstances in which a court may be prepared to pierce or lift the corporate veil).

#### **Certain Anti-takeover Provisions of the MAA**

The MAA provides that the Board be classified into three classes of directors, each to be elected for a three year term.

Our authorized but unissued ordinary shares and preference shares are available for future issuances without shareholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved ordinary shares and preference shares could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

#### **Rule 144**

Pursuant to Rule 144, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares for at least six months is entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least three months before the sale and have filed all required reports under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the 12 months (or such shorter period as we were required to file reports) preceding the sale.

Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale, are subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the total number of ordinary shares then outstanding; or
- the average weekly reported trading volume of the Class A Ordinary Shares during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales by our affiliates under Rule 144 are also limited by manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

#### ***Restrictions on the Use of Rule 144 by Shell Companies or Former Shell Companies***

Rule 144 is not available for the resale of securities initially issued by shell companies (other than business combination related shell companies) or issuers that have been at any time previously a shell company. However, Rule 144 also includes an important exception to this prohibition if the following conditions are met:

- the issuer of the securities that was formerly a shell company has ceased to be a shell company;
- the issuer of the securities is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- the issuer of the securities has filed all Exchange Act reports and material required to be filed, as applicable, during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the issuer was required to file such reports and materials), other than Form 8-K reports; and
- at least one year has elapsed from the time that the issuer filed current Form 10 type information with the SEC reflecting its status as an entity that is not a shell company.

As a result, our initial shareholders will be able to sell their founder shares and private placement shares, as applicable, pursuant to Rule 144 without registration one year after April 5, 2022, the date we completed the business combination pursuant to that certain Business Combination Agreement, dated October 4, 2021 (the "Business Combination Agreement"), by and among Helix Acquisition Corp., a Cayman Islands exempted company ("Helix"), MoonLake Immunotherapeutics AG, a Swiss stock corporation (Aktiengesellschaft) registered with the commercial register of the Canton of Zug, Switzerland under the number CHE-433.093.536 ("MoonLake AG"), the existing equity holders of MoonLake AG set forth on the signature pages to the Business Combination Agreement and the equityholders of MoonLake AG that executed joinders to the Business Combination Agreement



(collectively, the “ML Parties”), Helix Holdings LLC, a Cayman Islands limited liability company and the sponsor of Helix, and the representative of the ML Parties.

We are no longer a shell company, and so, once the conditions set forth in the exceptions listed above are satisfied, Rule 144 will become available for the resale of the above noted restricted securities.

**Transfer Agent**

The Transfer Agent and Registrar for the Class A Ordinary Shares and Class C Ordinary Shares is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS  
2022 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN  
GRANT NOTICE FOR  
NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTIONS**

FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (the “*Company*”), hereby grants to Participant named below the Nonqualified Stock Option (the “*Option*”) to purchase any part or all of the number of Common Shares that are covered by this Option at the Exercise Price per share, each specified below, and upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Grant Notice, the MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended from time to time, the “*Plan*”) and the Standard Terms and Conditions (the “*Standard Terms and Conditions*”) promulgated under such Plan and attached hereto as Exhibit A. This Option is granted pursuant to the Plan and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by the Standard Terms and Conditions. This Option is not intended to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning set forth in the Plan.

Name of Participant:	
Grant Date:	
Number of Common Shares covered by Option:	
Exercise Price Per Share:	
Expiration Date:	
Vesting Schedule:	Subject to the Plan and the Standard Terms and Conditions, the Option shall vest in accordance with the following schedule, so long as Participant remains continuously employed by the Company or its Subsidiaries from the Grant Date through such vesting date: [_____].

By accepting this Grant Notice, Participant acknowledges that Participant has received and read, and agrees that this Option shall be subject to, the terms of this Grant Notice, the Plan, and the Standard Terms and Conditions.

**MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

Signature Page to  
Grant Notice for  
Nonqualified Stock Options

## **EXHIBIT A**

### **MOONLAKE IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS 2022 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

#### **STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTIONS**

These Standard Terms and Conditions apply to the Options granted pursuant to the MoonLake Immunotherapeutics 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”), which are identified as nonqualified stock options and are evidenced by a Grant Notice (as defined below) or an action of the Committee that specifically refers to these Standard Terms and Conditions. In addition to these Standard Terms and Conditions, the Option shall be subject to the terms of the Plan, which are incorporated into these Standard Terms and Conditions by this reference. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning set forth in the Plan.

#### **1. TERMS OF OPTION**

MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (the “**Company**”) has granted to the Participant named in the Grant Notice provided to said Participant herewith (the “**Grant Notice**”) a Nonqualified Stock Option (the “**Option**”) to purchase up to the number of Common Shares at an Exercise Price per share, each as set forth in the Grant Notice. The Option is subject to the conditions set forth in the Grant Notice, these Standard Terms and Conditions, and the Plan. For purposes of these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Grant Notice, any reference to the Company shall include a reference to any Subsidiary.

#### **2. NONQUALIFIED STOCK OPTION**

The Option is not intended to be an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code and will be interpreted accordingly.

#### **3. EXERCISE OF OPTION**

(a) The Option shall not be exercisable as of the Grant Date set forth in the Grant Notice. After the Grant Date, to the extent not previously exercised, and subject to termination or acceleration as provided in these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Option shall be exercisable only to the extent it becomes vested, as described in the Grant Notice or the terms of the Plan, to purchase up to that number of Common Shares as set forth in the Grant Notice; provided, that (except as set forth in Section 4(a) below) the Participant remains employed with the Company through the applicable vesting date and does not experience a Termination of Employment prior to any such date. The vesting period and/or exercisability of an Option may be adjusted by the Committee to reflect the decreased level of employment during any period in which the Participant is on an approved leave of absence or is employed on a less than full time basis.

(b) To exercise the Option (or any part thereof), the Participant shall deliver to the Company a “Notice of Exercise” in a form specified by the Committee, specifying the number of whole Common Shares the Participant wishes to purchase and how the Participant’s Common Shares should be registered (in the Participant’s name only or in the Participant’s and the Participant’s spouse’s names as community property or as joint tenants with right of survivorship).

(c) The exercise price (the “**Exercise Price**”) of the Option is set forth in the Grant Notice. The Company shall not be obligated to issue any Common Shares until the Participant shall have paid the total Exercise Price for that number of Common Shares. The Exercise Price may be paid in Common Shares, cash or a combination thereof, including an irrevocable commitment by a broker to pay over such amount from a sale of the Common Shares issuable under the Option, the delivery of previously owned Common Shares, withholding of Common Shares deliverable upon exercise of the Option (but only to the extent share withholding or the delivery of previously owned Common Shares is made available to the Participant by the Committee), or in such other manners as may be permitted by the Committee.

(d) Fractional shares may not be exercised. Common Shares will be issued as soon as practical after exercise. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Common Shares during any period when the Company determines that the exercisability of the Option or the delivery of Common Shares hereunder would violate Company policy or any federal, state or other applicable laws.

#### **4. EXPIRATION OF OPTION**

The Option shall expire and cease to be exercisable as of the earlier of (i) the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice or (ii) the date specified below in connection with the Participant’s Termination of Employment:

(a) If the Participant’s Termination of Employment is as a result of the Participant’s death or Disability, the Participant or its legal successor may exercise any portion of the Option that is vested and exercisable at the time of such Termination of Employment until the first anniversary of the Termination Date (as defined below).

(b) If the Participant’s Termination of Employment is by the Company without Cause, on or within 12 months following a Change in Control, subject to the Participant’s execution and nonrevocation of a general release of claims in a form provided by the Company, (i) the entire Option shall fully vest and (ii) the Participant may exercise any portion of the Option until the date that is 90 days following the Termination Date.

(c) If the Participant’s Termination of Employment is by the Company for Cause, the entire Option, whether or not then vested and exercisable, shall be immediately forfeited and canceled as of the Termination Date.

(d) If the Participant’s Termination of Employment is for any reason other than as set forth in Section 4(a), 4(b) or 4(c), the Participant may exercise any portion of the Option that is vested and exercisable at the time of such Termination of Employment until the date that is 90 days following the Termination Date.

(e) Any portion of the Option that is not vested and exercisable at the time of a Termination of Employment (after taking into account any accelerated vesting under this Section 4, Section 16 of the Plan or any other agreement between the Participant and the Company) shall be forfeited and canceled as of the Termination Date.

(f) As used in this Section 4:

(i) [“**Cause**” means, in addition to any reasons set out in the Plan, a reason which justified or would have justified the Termination of Employment for cause (“*aus wichtigem Grund*”) within the meaning of article 337 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or article 337 of the Swiss Code of Obligations by analogy, or such foreign law as may be applicable for

determining termination for cause, provided that any reason qualifying as “cause” within article 337 of the Swiss Code of Obligations shall constitute “cause” also for the purposes of any foreign applicable law;]<sup>1</sup>

(ii) “*Termination Date*” means the date of the Participant’s Termination of Employment.

## **5. RESTRICTIONS ON REALES OF SHARES ACQUIRED PURSUANT TO OPTION EXERCISE**

The Company may impose such restrictions, conditions or limitations as it determines appropriate as to the timing and manner of any resales by the Participant or other subsequent transfers by the Participant of any Common Shares issued as a result of the exercise of the Option, including (a) restrictions under an insider trading policy, (b) restrictions designed to delay and/or coordinate the timing and manner of sales by Participant and other option holders and (c) restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers.

## **6. INCOME TAXES**

The Company shall not deliver Common Shares in respect of the exercise of any Option unless and until the Participant has made arrangements satisfactory to the Company to satisfy applicable withholding tax obligations. The Participant may pay the withholding tax obligations to the Company by cash or check in connection with the exercise of the Option (including an irrevocable commitment by a broker to pay over such amount from a sale of the Common Shares issuable under the Option). The Participant acknowledges that the Company shall have the right to deduct any taxes required to be withheld by law in connection with the exercise of the Option from any amounts payable by it to the Participant (including future cash wages).

## **7. NONTRANSFERABILITY OF OPTION**

Except as permitted by the Committee or as permitted under the Plan, the Participant may not assign or transfer the Option to anyone other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution and the Option shall be exercisable only by the Participant during Participant’s lifetime. The Company may cancel the Option if the Participant attempts to assign or transfer it in a manner inconsistent with this [Section 7](#).

## **8. OTHER AGREEMENTS SUPERSEDED**

The Grant Notice, these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between the Participant and the Company regarding the Option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the Option are superseded.

## **9. LIMITATION OF INTEREST IN SHARES SUBJECT TO OPTION**

Neither the Participant (individually or as a member of a group) nor any beneficiary or other person claiming under or through the Participant shall have any right, title, interest, or privilege in or to any Common Shares allocated or reserved for the purpose of the Plan or subject to the Grant Notice or these Standard Terms and Conditions except as to such Common Shares, if any, as shall have been issued to such person upon exercise of the Option or any part of it. Nothing in the Plan, in the Grant Notice, these Standard Terms and Conditions or any other instrument executed pursuant to the Plan shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the

---

<sup>1</sup> Definition to be used with respect to participants subject to Swiss law.

Company's employ or service nor limit in any way the Company's right to terminate the Participant's employment at any time for any reason.

#### **10. NO LIABILITY OF COMPANY**

The Company and any affiliate which is in existence or hereafter comes into existence shall not be liable to the Participant or any other person as to: (a) the nonissuance or sale of Common Shares as to which the Company has been unable to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares hereunder; and (b) any tax consequence expected, but not realized, by the Participant or other person due to the receipt, exercise or settlement of any Option granted hereunder.

#### **11. GENERAL**

(a) In the event that any provision of these Standard Terms and Conditions is declared to be illegal, invalid or otherwise unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be reformed, if possible, to the extent necessary to render it legal, valid and enforceable, or otherwise deleted, and the remainder of these Standard Terms and Conditions shall not be affected except to the extent necessary to reform or delete such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision.

(b) The headings preceding the text of the sections hereof are inserted solely for convenience of reference, and shall not constitute a part of these Standard Terms and Conditions, nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect. Where appropriate, words in the plural shall include the singular and the singular shall include the plural. The use herein of the word "including" following any general statement, term or matter shall not be construed to limit such statement, term or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such as "without limitation", "but not limited to", or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but rather shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter. References herein to any agreement, instrument or other document means such agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof and not prohibited by the Plan or these Standard Terms and Conditions.

(c) These Standard Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective permitted heirs, beneficiaries, successors and assigns.

(d) These Standard Terms and Conditions, the Plan, and the Grant Notice shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of [the Cayman Islands][Switzerland],<sup>2</sup> without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

(e) In the event of any conflict between the Grant Notice, these Standard Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Grant Notice and these Standard Terms and Conditions shall control. In the event of any conflict between the Grant Notice and these Standard Terms and Conditions, the Grant Notice shall control.

(f) All questions arising under the Plan or under these Standard Terms and Conditions shall be decided by the Committee in its total and absolute discretion.

---

<sup>2</sup> Appropriate governing law to be determined in connection with a participant's individual grant.

## **12. CLAWBACK**

The Option and any Common Shares issued upon exercise of the Option will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy adopted by the Company. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for “good reason” or “constructive termination” (or similar term) under any agreement with the Company. By accepting the Option, the Participant is agreeing to be bound by any such clawback policy, as in effect or as may be adopted and/or modified from time to time by the Company in its discretion.

## **13. ELECTRONIC DELIVERY**

By executing the Grant Notice, the Participant hereby consents to the delivery of information (including information required to be delivered to the Participant pursuant to applicable securities laws) regarding the Company and the Subsidiaries, the Plan, the Option and the Common Shares via Company web site or other electronic delivery.



**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-267673) of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics of our report dated March XX, 2023, relating to the consolidated financial statements of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ BAKER TILLY US, LLP

Mountain View, CA

March 20, 2023

**Certification Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Jorge Santos Da Silva, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: March 20, 2023

By: /s/ Jorge Santos Da Silva

Name: Jorge Santos Da Silva

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*(principal executive officer)*

**Certification Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Matthias Bodenstedt, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: March 20, 2023

By: /s/ Matthias Bodenstedt  
Name: Matthias Bodenstedt  
Title: Chief Financial Officer  
(*principal financial and accounting officer*)

**Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Jorge Santos Da Silva, to the best of my knowledge certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (the “Company”) for the period ended December 31, 2022 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 20, 2023

By: /s/ Jorge Santos Da Silva

Name: Jorge Santos Da Silva

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*(principal executive officer)*

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

Note: A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to MoonLake Immunotherapeutics and will be retained by MoonLake Immunotherapeutics and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Matthias Bodenstedt, to the best of my knowledge certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MoonLake Immunotherapeutics (the “Company”) for the period ended December 31, 2022 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 20, 2023

By: /s/ Matthias Bodenstedt

Name: Matthias Bodenstedt

Title: Chief Financial Officer

*(principal financial and accounting officer)*

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

Note: A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to MoonLake Immunotherapeutics and will be retained by MoonLake Immunotherapeutics and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.